# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

# FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

X

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2021 OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 001-36156

# VERACYTE, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 20-5455398

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

6000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300 South San Francisco, California 94080 (Address of principal executive offices, zip code)

(650) 243-6300

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class		Name of each exchange on which
	Trading Symbol(s)	registered
Common Stock, par value, \$0.001 per	VCYT	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes x No  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	х	Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer		Smaller reporting company	
		Emerging growth company	

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  $\Box$  No x

As of May 7, 2021, there were 67,248,259 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, outstanding.

# VERACYTE, INC. INDEX

	Page No.
<u>PART I. — FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	
Item 1. Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	<u>1</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Three Month Periods Ended March 31, 2021 and 2020</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Three Month</u> <u>Periods Ended March 31, 2021 and 2020</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Three Month Periods</u> <u>Ended March 31, 2021 and 2020</u>	<u>4</u>
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>5</u>
Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>20</u>
Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>37</u>
Item 4. Controls and Procedures	<u>37</u>
<u>PART II. — OTHER INFORMATION</u>	
Item 1A. Risk Factors	<u>38</u>
Item 6. Exhibits	<u>70</u>
SIGNATURES	<u>71</u>

i

# PART I. - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

# Item 1. Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

# VERACYTE, INC. Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited) (In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	March 31, 2021			December 31, 2020
				(See Note 1)
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	324,062	\$	349,364
Accounts receivable		27,877		18,461
Supplies		6,308		4,657
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		3,845		3,197
Total current assets		362,092		375,679
Property and equipment, net		10,562		8,990
Right-of-use assets - operating lease		15,186		7,843
Intangible assets, net		159,423		59,924
Goodwill		474,838		2,725
Restricted cash		749		603
Other assets		2,286		1,399
Total assets	\$	1,025,136	\$	457,163
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	7,137	\$	3,116
Accrued liabilities		16,254		11,705
Current portion of deferred revenue		454		371
Current portion of acquisition related contingent consideration		5,986		
Current portion of operating lease liability		2,878		1,589
Total current liabilities		32,709		16,781
Long-term debt		863		810
Deferred revenue, net of current portion		747		829
Deferred tax liability		750		_
Acquisition-related contingent consideration, net of current portion		1,800		7,594
Operating lease liability, net of current portion		14,036		9,917
Total liabilities		50,905		35,931
Commitments and contingencies	-		-	
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized, 0 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020		_		_
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 125,000,000 shares authorized, 67,236,162 and 58,200,526 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively		67		58
Additional paid-in capital		1,297,626		702,768
Accumulated deficit		(323,462)		(281,594)
Total stockholders' equity		974,231		421,232
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	1,025,136	\$	457,163
equity			_	,

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

# VERACYTE, INC. Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (Unaudited) (In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Three Months Ended March 31,				
		2021		2020	
Revenue:					
Testing revenue	\$	33,078	\$	26,991	
Product revenue		3,059		3,409	
Biopharmaceutical revenue		566		722	
Total Revenue		36,703		31,122	
Operating expenses:					
Cost of testing revenue		10,832		10,568	
Cost of product revenue		1,490		1,559	
Cost of biopharmaceutical revenue		81		116	
Research and development		5,336		4,407	
Selling and marketing		16,296		17,584	
General and administrative		46,282		7,813	
Intangible asset amortization		1,801		1,275	
Total operating expenses		82,118		43,322	
Loss from operations		(45,415)		(12,200)	
Interest expense		(53)		(55)	
Other (loss) income, net		(195)		539	
Loss before income tax benefit		(45,663)		(11,716)	
Income tax benefit		(3,795)		—	
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$	(41,868)	\$	(11,716)	
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.66)	\$	(0.24)	
Shares used to compute net loss per common share, basic and diluted		63,331,702		49,792,631	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

## VERACYTE, INC. Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited) (In thousands)

_	Comme	on Sto	ck	Additional Paid-in			Total Stockholders'
	Shares		Amount	Capital	Accu	umulated Deficit	Equity
Balance at December 31, 2020	58,201	\$	58	\$ 702,768	\$	(281,594)	\$ 421,232
Sale of common stock in a public offering, net of offering costs of \$38,677	8,547		9	593,812		_	593,821
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	439		_	2,806		_	2,806
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan (ESPP)	49		_	1,159		_	1,159
Tax portion of vested restricted stock units	—		—	(6,774)		—	(6,774)
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)			—	3,657		_	3,657
Stock-based compensation expense (non-employee)	_		_	16		_	16
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)			—	182		_	182
Net loss and comprehensive loss	_		_	_		(41,868)	(41,868)
Balance at March 31, 2021	67,236	\$	67	\$ 1,297,626	\$	(323,462)	\$ 974,231

	Common Stock		mon Stock Additiona		Additional Paid-in		Additional Paid-in		Accumulated	Tot	al Stockholders'
	Shares		Amount	Capital			Deficit	100	Equity		
Balance at December 31, 2019	49,625	\$	50	\$	486,090	\$	(246,685)	\$	239,455		
Issuance of common stock on exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units	314		_		981		_		981		
Issuance of common stock under ESPP	61		—		1,101		—		1,101		
Tax portion of vested restricted stock units	_		_		(2,304)		—		(2,304)		
Stock-based compensation expense (employee)	—		—		2,551		—		2,551		
Stock-based compensation expense (ESPP)	_		_		354		—		354		
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—		—		—		(11,716)		(11,716)		
Balance at March 31, 2020	50,000	\$	50	\$	488,773	\$	(258,401)	\$	230,422		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

# VERACYTE, INC. Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited) (In thousands)

	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	 2021		2020
Operating activities			
Net loss	\$ (41,868)	\$	(11,716)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	2,550		1,972
Stock-based compensation	3,855		2,905
Benefit from income taxes	(3,795)		—
Interest on end-of-term debt obligation	53		54
Write-down of excess supplies	_		1,088
Noncash lease expense	258		232
Revaluation of acquisition-related contingent consideration	192		(484)
Effect of foreign currency on operations	82		—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(3,748)		238
Supplies	(10)		(376)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	132		(818)
Other assets	(58)		135
Operating lease liability	(373)		(331)
Accounts payable	1,931		5,450
Accrued liabilities and deferred revenue	238		(3,650)
Net cash used in operating activities	 (40,561)		(5,301)
Investing activities			
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	(574,411)		_
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,196)		(665)
Net cash used in investing activities	 (575,607)		(665)
Financing activities			
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock in a public offering, net of issuance costs	593,821		_
Payment of taxes on vested restricted stock units	(6,774)		(2,304)
Proceeds from the exercise of common stock options and employee stock purchases	3,965		2,085
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	591,012		(219)
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	 (25,156)		(6,185)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	349,967		159,920
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$ 324,811	\$	153,735
Supplementary cash flow information:			
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable and accrued liability	\$ 357	\$	113
Interest paid on debt	\$ —	\$	1

# Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash:

	March 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 324,062	\$ 349,364
Restricted cash	749	603
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 324,811	\$ 349,967

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

## 1. Organization, Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Veracyte, Inc., or Veracyte, or the Company, is a global genomic diagnostics company that improves patient care by answering important clinical questions to inform diagnosis and treatment decisions throughout the patient journey. The company's growing menu of tests leverage advances in genomic science and machine learning technology to change care for patients, enabling them to avoid risky, costly procedures and accelerate time to more appropriate treatment. In addition to making its genomic tests available in the United States through its central laboratories, the company believes its exclusive access to the nCounter Analysis System, a best-in-class diagnostics platform, positions the company to deliver its tests to patients worldwide through laboratories and hospitals that can perform them locally. With its acquisition of Decipher Biosciences, Inc. in March 2021, the company now has a presence in seven of the ten most common cancers impacting patients in the United States.

Veracyte was incorporated in the state of Delaware on August 15, 2006 as Calderome, Inc. Calderome operated as an incubator until early 2008. On March 4, 2008, the Company changed its name to Veracyte, Inc. The Company's operations are based in South San Francisco, California and Austin, Texas. On March 12, 2021, the Company acquired Decipher Biosciences, Inc., or Decipher Biosciences, with operations based in San Diego, California.

Veracyte utilizes a foundational approach for all of its genomic tests, or classifiers, which begins with determining what clinical questions need to be answered in order to change what happens next for the patient. The Company then deploys rigorous science and technology to develop and validate its tests, and then collects extensive clinical utility data to demonstrate the tests' ability to change care as intended. This approach has enabled the Company to obtain Medicare reimbursement for its genomic classifiers in each of its indications. The Company positions its tests to integrate seamlessly into the way physicians currently evaluate patients in order to facilitate adoption.

Veracyte develops its genomic tests using advanced scientific methods, such as RNA whole-transcriptome analysis and machine learning, and then optimizes the assays and classifiers for the platform on which the test will be performed. Historically, the Company has utilized RNA whole-transcriptome analysis to perform its tests in its Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988, or CLIA, certified laboratories in South San Francisco and San Diego. With Veracyte's exclusive global access to the nCounter Analysis System, the Company is positioned to deliver its tests to patients worldwide through laboratories and hospitals that can perform the tests locally.

Veracyte currently offers genomic tests in lung cancer; breast cancer; prostate cancer; thyroid cancer; interstitial lung diseases, or ILD, including idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, or IPF; and bladder cancer. Additionally, the Company's LymphMark lymphoma subtyping test and renal cancer test are in development.

*Lung Cancer* - *Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier.* The Percepta classifier improves lung cancer diagnosis when diagnostic bronchoscopy results are inconclusive. This second-generation test was developed using the Company's RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing and machine learning platform and was commercially introduced in June 2019. The Percepta classifier identifies patients with lung nodules who are at low risk of cancer and may avoid further, invasive procedures as well as patients at high risk of cancer so they may obtain faster diagnosis and treatment. The test is built upon foundational "field of injury" science - through which genomic changes associated with lung cancer in current and former smokers can be identified with a simple brushing of a patient's airway - without the need to sample the often hard-to-reach nodule directly.

**Breast Cancer - Prosigna Breast Cancer Prognostic Gene Signature Assay.** The Prosigna test, acquired in December 2019 through the Company's strategic transaction with NanoString Technologies, Inc., or NanoString, uses advanced genomic technology to inform next steps for patients with early-stage breast cancer, based on the genomic make-up of their disease. The test uses a set of 50 genes known as the PAM50 gene signature and can provide a breast cancer patient and physician with a prognostic score that indicates the probability of cancer recurrence over ten years. Physicians use Prosigna to help guide therapeutic decisions so that patients receive a therapeutic intervention, such as chemotherapy, only if clinically warranted. Patient test results outside of the United States include intrinsic breast cancer subtypes to complement the risk-of-recurrence score.

**Prostate Cancer** – **Decipher Prostate Biopsy and RP Genomic Classifiers.** The Decipher Prostate cancer tests, developed through RNA whole-transcriptome analysis, predict a patient's risk of progressing to metastatic disease, which helps physicians determine an appropriate treatment plan for patients. The Decipher Prostate Biopsy test is used with patients following a cancer diagnosis to inform whether the patient is a candidate for active surveillance, if they need monotherapy, or if they may benefit from multi-modality or intensified therapy, and the Decipher Prostate RP test is used following surgery to guide decision-making regarding treatment timing following radical prostatectomy and whether patients undergoing salvage radiotherapy may benefit from the addition of hormone therapy.

*Thyroid Cancer - Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier and Xpression Atlas.* The Company's Afirma offerings comprise the Afirma GSC and Xpression Atlas, which help guide next steps for patients with potentially cancerous thyroid nodules. The offerings are intended to provide physicians with clinically actionable results from a single fine needle aspiration, or FNA biopsy. The Afirma GSC was developed with RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing and machine learning, and is used to identify patients with benign thyroid nodules among those with indeterminate cytopathology results in order to rule out unnecessary thyroid surgery.

The Afirma Xpression Atlas complements the Afirma GSC by providing genomic alteration content from the same FNA samples used in Afirma GSC testing to help physicians decide with greater confidence on the surgical or therapeutic pathway for their patients. The Company commercially launched the Afirma Xpression Atlas in 2018 and in April 2020 introduced an expanded version of the test, which includes significantly more genomic content.

**ILD/IPF** - **Envisia Genomic Classifier.** The Envisia classifier improves diagnosis of ILDs, including IPF, without the need for surgery. The test identifies the genomic pattern of usual interstitial pneumonia, or UIP, a hallmark of IPF, with high accuracy on patient samples that are obtained through transbronchial biopsy, a nonsurgical procedure that is commonly used in lung evaluation.

**Bladder Cancer – Decipher Bladder Genomic Classifier.** The Decipher Bladder test helps determine which patients with muscle-invasive bladder cancer may benefit from neoadjuvant chemotherapy prior to radical cystectomy. Veracyte believes its test will be the only genomic subtyping tool available to physicians in the United States treating patients with locally advanced bladder cancer. The Company plans to expand commercialization of the Decipher Bladder test upon receiving final Medicare coverage for the test, which is expected in mid-2021.

The Company performs its genomic tests for thyroid cancer, lung cancer and IPF in its CLIA-certified laboratory in South San Francisco, California and its genomic tests for prostate and bladder cancer in its College of American Pathologists, or CAP, accredited and CLIA-certified laboratory in San Diego, California. In December 2019, the Company acquired from NanoString, Inc. the exclusive global diagnostics license to the nCounter Analysis System and the Prosigna breast cancer prognostic gene signature assay, which is commercially available, along with the LymphMark lymphoma subtyping assay, which is in development. Both tests are designed for use on the nCounter Analysis System. The Prosigna test kits and associated products are sold to laboratories and hospitals in global markets including the United States.

Veracyte's whole-transcriptome approach, including RNA sequencing, also provides multiple opportunities for partnerships with biopharmaceutical and diagnostic testing companies. In developing its products, the Company has built or gained access to unique biorepositories, proprietary technology and bioinformatics that it believes are important to the development of new targeted therapies, determining clinical trial eligibility and guiding treatment selection. Additionally, the Company believes that the nCounter Analysis System provides an attractive distributed platform for other diagnostic companies seeking to make their genomic tests available to global markets.

## **Basis of Presentation**

The Company's condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. Certain information and note disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. The condensed consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2021 the condensed consolidated statements of operations and

comprehensive loss for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020, the condensed consolidated statements of stockholders' equity for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020, and the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 are unaudited, but include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which the Company considers necessary for a fair presentation of its financial position, operating results, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the periods presented. The condensed consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2020 has been derived from audited financial statements. The results for the three months ended March 31, 2021 are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for the full year or any other period. The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company operates in one segment.

The accompanying interim period condensed consolidated financial statements and related financial information included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of unaudited interim financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Items subject to such estimates include: revenue recognition; write-down of supplies; the useful lives of property and equipment; the recoverability of long-lived assets; the incremental borrowing rate for leases; accounting for acquisitions; the estimation of the fair value of intangible assets and contingent consideration; variable interest entity assessment; impairment of equity investment, at cost; stock options; income tax uncertainties, including a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets; reserve on accounts receivable and contingencies. The Company bases these estimates on historical and anticipated results, trends, and various other assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances, including assumptions as to future events. These estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and recorded revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates and assumptions.

#### Issuance of Common Stock in a Public Offering

On February 9, 2021, the Company issued and sold 8,547,297 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including 1,114,864 shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$74.00 per share. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$593.8 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses of \$38.7 million.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers demand deposits in a bank, money market funds and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of 90 days or less to be cash equivalents.

#### Concentrations of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

The worldwide spread of coronavirus, or COVID-19, has created significant uncertainty in the global economy. There have been no comparable recent events that provide guidance as to the effect the spread of COVID-19 as a global pandemic may have, and, as a result, the ultimate impact of COVID-19 and the extent to which COVID-19 impacts the Company's business, results of operations and financial condition will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and difficult to predict. If the financial markets or the overall economy are impacted for an extended period, the Company's liquidity, revenues, supplies, goodwill and intangibles may be adversely affected. The Company considers the effects of COVID-19 pandemic in developing our estimates.

The majority of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are deposited with one major financial institution in the United States. Deposits in this institution may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

Several of the components of the Company's sample collection kits and test reagents, and the nCounter system and related diagnostic kits are obtained from single-source suppliers. If these single-source suppliers fail to satisfy the Company's requirements on a timely basis, it could suffer delays in being able to deliver its diagnostic solutions, a possible loss of revenue, or incur higher costs, any of which could adversely affect its operating results.

The Company is also subject to credit risk from its accounts receivable related to its sales. Credit risk for accounts receivable from testing revenue is incorporated in testing revenue accrual rates as the Company assesses historical collection rates and current developments to determine accrual rates and amounts the Company will ultimately collect. The Company generally does not perform evaluations of customers' financial condition for testing revenue and generally does not require collateral. The Company assesses credit risk and the amount of accounts receivable the Company will ultimately collect for product, biopharmaceutical and collaboration revenue based on collection history, current developments and credit worthiness of the customer. The estimate of credit losses is not material at March 31, 2021.

Through March 31, 2021, most of the Company's revenue has been derived from the sale of Afirma. To date, Afirma has been delivered primarily to physicians in the United States. The Company's third-party payers and other customers in excess of 10% of total revenue and their related revenue as a percentage of total revenue were as follows:

	Three Months E	Three Months Ended March 31,				
	2021	2020				
Medicare	27 %	25 %				
UnitedHealthcare	11 %	11 %				
	38 %	36 %				

The Company's third-party payers and other customers in excess of 10% of accounts receivable and their related accounts receivable balance as a percentage of total accounts receivable were as follows at the following dates:

	March 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Medicare	21 %	13 %
UnitedHealthcare	10 %	12 %

### **Restricted Cash**

The Company had deposits of \$749,000 and \$603,000 included in long-term assets as of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, restricted from withdrawal and held by banks in the form of collateral for irrevocable standby letters of credit held as security for the Company's leases.

## **Revenue Recognition**

#### **Testing Revenue**

The Company recognizes testing revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, or ASC 606. Most of the Company's revenue is generated from the provision of testing services. These services are completed upon the delivery of test results to the prescribing physician, at which time the Company bills for the services. The Company recognizes revenue related to billings based on estimates of the amount that will ultimately be realized. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, the Company considers factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and the Company, payment as a percentage of agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. These estimates require significant judgment by management. Actual results could differ from those estimates and assumptions.

During 2021, the Company changed its revenue estimates due to actual and anticipated cash collections for tests delivered in prior quarters and recognized additional revenue of \$0.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021. These

adjustments resulted in decreases in the Company's loss from operations of \$0.2 million and no change in basic and diluted net loss per share for the three months ended March 31, 2021. The change in testing revenue estimates for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was less than \$0.1 million.

#### Product Revenue

Product revenue from instruments and diagnostic kits is recognized generally upon shipment or when the instrument is ready for use by the end customer, which is when title of the product has been transferred to the customer. This process involves identifying the contract with a customer, determining the performance obligations in the contract, determining the contract price, allocating the contract price to the distinct performance obligations in the contract, and recognizing revenue when the performance obligations have been satisfied. A performance obligation is considered distinct from other obligations in a contract when it provides a benefit to the customer either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer, meaning the customer has the ability to use and obtain the benefit of the product. The Company recognizes product revenue for satisfied performance obligations only when there are no uncertainties regarding payment terms or transfer of control. Shipping and handling costs incurred for product shipments are included in product revenue. Revenues are presented net of the taxes that are collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities. There was no revenue from instrument sales for three months ended March 31, 2021 or 2020.

#### **Biopharmaceutical and Collaboration Revenue**

From time to time, the Company enters into arrangements for research and development and/or commercialization services. Such arrangements may require the Company to deliver various rights, services and/or samples, including intellectual property rights/licenses, research and development services, and/or commercialization services. The underlying terms of these arrangements generally provide for consideration to the Company in the form of nonrefundable upfront license fees, development and commercial performance milestone payments, royalty payments, and/or profit sharing. Net sales of data or other services to customers are recognized in accordance with ASC 606 and are classified under biopharmaceutical revenue. Certain milestone payments fall under the scope of ASC Topic 808, *Collaborative Arrangements*, or ASC 808, and are classified under collaboration revenue. Payments received that are not sales or services to a customer or collaboration revenue are recorded as offsets against research and development expense in the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In arrangements involving more than one performance obligation, each required performance obligation is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a distinct performance obligation based on whether (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available and (ii) the good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The consideration under the arrangement is then allocated to each separate distinct performance obligation based on its respective relative stand-alone selling price. The estimated selling price of each deliverable reflects the Company's best estimate of what the selling price would be if the deliverable was regularly sold by the Company on a stand-alone basis or using an adjusted market assessment approach if selling price on a stand-alone basis is not available.

The consideration allocated to each distinct performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control of the related goods is transferred or services are performed. Consideration associated with at-risk substantive performance milestones is recognized as revenue when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. Should there be royalties, the Company utilizes the sales and usage-based royalty exception in arrangements that resulted from the license of intellectual property, recognizing revenues generated from royalties or profit sharing as the underlying sales occur.

As part of the accounting for these arrangements, the Company must develop estimates and assumptions that require judgment to determine the underlying stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation which determines how the transaction price is allocated among the performance obligations. Generally, the estimation of the stand-alone selling price may include such estimates as independent evidence of market price, forecasted revenues or costs, development timelines, discount rates, and probabilities of technical and regulatory success. The Company evaluates each performance obligation to determine if they can be satisfied at a point in time or over time, and it measures the services delivered to the collaborative partner which are periodically reviewed based on the progress of the related program. The effect of any change made to an estimated input

component and, therefore revenue or expense recognized, would be recorded as a change in estimate. In addition, variable consideration must be evaluated to determine if it is constrained and, therefore, excluded from the transaction price.

*Up-front Fees:* If a license to the Company's intellectual property is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, the Company recognizes revenues from the transaction price allocated to the license when the license is transferred to the licensee and the licensee is able to use and benefit from the license. For licenses that are bundled with other promises, the Company utilizes judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time.

*Milestone Payments:* At the inception of each arrangement that includes milestone payments (variable consideration), the Company evaluates whether the milestones are considered probable of being reached and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within the Company's or the collaborative partner's control, such as non-operational developmental and regulatory approvals, are generally not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received. At the end of each reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the probability of achievement of milestones that are within its or the collaborative partner's control, such as operational developmental milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect collaboration revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment. Revisions to the Company's estimate of the transaction price may also result in negative collaboration revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment.

## Diagnostic Development Agreement with Johnson & Johnson

The Company has entered into contracts with the Lung Cancer Initiative at Johnson & Johnson to cooperate on the development of clinical data, to provide data generated by the Company and to license the right to use data under the Company's intellectual property rights. Under the terms of the agreements, the Company will provide data in exchange for up to \$18.0 million in payments from Johnson & Johnson. The Company is also entitled to additional payments of up to \$13.0 million, conditioned upon the achievement of certain milestones.

The agreements are considered to be within the scope of ASC 808 with respect to the milestone payments, as the parties are active participants and exposed to the risks and rewards of the collaborative activity. The delivery of data under the collaborative arrangement, which the Company believes is a distinct service for which Johnson & Johnson meets the definition of a customer is within the scope of ASC 606. Using the concepts of ASC 606, the Company has identified the delivery of data as its only performance obligation. The grant of the license is not distinct from other performance obligations as the customer receives benefit only when other performance obligations are met. The Company further determined that the transaction prices under the arrangements are the \$18.0 million in payments which was allocated to the obligation to deliver data. The \$13.0 million in future potential payments is considered variable consideration because the Company determined that the potential payments are contingent upon regulatory and commercialization milestones that are uncertain to occur and, as such, were not included in the transaction price, and will be recognized accordingly as each potential payment becomes probable.

For the three months ended March 31, 2021 and March 31, 2020, the Company recognized \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, of revenue under this contract. Accounts receivable from JJSI was \$0.1 million at March 31, 2021 and zero at December 31, 2020. There was \$1.1 million and \$1.0 million of deferred revenue related to this agreement at March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively.

### **Other Collaboration and Service Agreements**

The Company has entered into agreements with biopharmaceutical companies and other diagnostic companies to provide them with data, development services and the right to develop tests on the nCounter Analysis System. For three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 the Company recognized biopharmaceutical revenue of \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, for development services. There was \$0.1 million and zero of deferred revenue related to these agreements at March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively. Accounts receivable from these contracts totaled \$0.5 million at March 31, 2021 and \$0.4 million at December 31, 2020.

# **Cost of Testing Revenue**

The components of our cost of testing services are laboratory expenses, sample collection expenses, compensation expense, license fees and royalties, depreciation and amortization, other expenses such as equipment and laboratory supplies, and allocations of facility and information technology expenses. Costs associated with performing tests are expensed as the test is processed regardless of whether and when revenue is recognized with respect to that test.

### **Cost of Product Revenue**

Cost of product revenue consists primarily of costs of purchasing instruments and diagnostic kits from *third*-party contract manufacturers, installation, service and packaging and delivery costs. In addition, cost of product includes royalty costs for licensed technologies included in the Company's products and labor expenses. Cost of product revenue for instruments and diagnostic kits is recognized in the period the related revenue is recognized. Shipping and handling costs incurred for product shipments are included in cost of product in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

## Cost of Biopharmaceutical Revenue

Cost of biopharmaceutical revenue consists of costs of performing activities under arrangements that require the Company to perform research and development services on behalf of a customer pursuant to a biopharmaceutical service agreement.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or the FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes.* This standard simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in Topic 740. This ASU removes the following exceptions: (1) exception to the incremental approach for intraperiod tax allocation when there is a loss from continuing operations and income or a gain from other items; (2) exception to the requirement to recognize a deferred tax liability for equity method investments when a foreign subsidiary becomes an equity method investment; (3) exception to the ability not to recognize a deferred tax liability for a foreign subsidiary when a foreign equity method investment becomes a subsidiary; and (4) exception to the general methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period when a year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated loss for the year. The amendments in this ASU also improve consistency and simplify other areas of Topic 740 by clarifying and amending existing guidance. The revised guidance will be applied prospectively and became effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2021 and the adoption of ASU 2019-12 did not have a material impact on our condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### 2. Net Loss Per Common Share

Basic net loss per common share is calculated by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method. The following outstanding common stock equivalents have been excluded from diluted net loss per common share because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive:

	Three Months E	nded March 31,
	2021	2020
Shares of common stock subject to outstanding options	3,944,887	4,760,128
Employee stock purchase plan	15,720	19,857
Restricted stock units	886,584	936,524
Total common stock equivalents	4,847,191	5,716,509

# 3. Balance Sheet Components

# Goodwill

The changes in the carrying amounts of goodwill were as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	Amounts
Balance as of December 31, 2020	\$ 2,725
Goodwill Acquired - Decipher Biosciences	472,113
Balance as of March 31, 2021	\$ 474,838

# Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets include finite-lived product technology, customer relationships, licenses and trade names and indefinite-lived in-process research and development. Intangible assets consisted of the following (in thousands of dollars):

March 31, 2021				December 31, 2020					- Weighted			
	Gro Am	ss Carrying ount		cumulated tization	t Carrying ount	Gr Ai	oss Carrying nount	Ao Amor	cumulated tization		t Carrying ount	Average Amortization Period (Years)
Percepta product technology	\$	16,000	\$	(6,400)	\$ 9,600	\$	16,000	\$	(6,133)	\$	9,867	15
Prosigna product technology		4,120		(366)	3,754		4,120		(298)		3,822	15
Prosigna customer relationships		2,430		(648)	1,782		2,430		(526)		1,904	5
nCounter Dx license		46,880		(4,167)	42,713		46,880		(3,386)		43,494	15
LymphMark product technology		990		(189)	801		990		(153)		837	7
Decipher product technology		90,000		(484)	89,516		_		_		_	10
Decipher trade names		4,000		(43)	3,957		_		_		_	5
Total finite-lived intangibles		164,420		(12,297)	152,123		70,420		(10,496)		59,924	11.6
In-process research and development		7,300		_	7,300		_		_		_	
Total intangible assets	\$	171,720	\$	(12,297)	\$ 159,423	\$	70,420	\$	(10,496)	\$	59,924	

Amortization of the finite-lived intangible assets is recognized on a straight-line basis. Amortization expense of \$1.8 million and \$1.3 million was recognized for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

The estimated future aggregate amortization expense as of March 31, 2021 is as follows (in thousands of dollars):

Year Ending December 31,	Amounts
2021 remainder of year	\$ 11,129
2022	14,837
2023	14,837
2024	14,797
2025	14,351
Thereafter	82,172
Total	\$ 152,123

## Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands of dollars):

	March 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Accrued compensation expenses	\$ 10,214	\$ 9,201
Accrued other	6,040	2,504
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 16,254	\$ 11,705

#### 4. Business Combination

#### **Decipher Biosciences**

On March 12, 2021, the Company acquired 100% of the equity interests of Decipher Biosciences, a privately-held company developing diagnostic tests in urologic cancers, for approximately \$594.7 million, comprised of approximately \$550.5 million in the form of upfront cash consideration and the remainder in cash payable post-acquisition of which \$43.8 million was paid prior to March 31, 2021. The Company incurred approximately \$10.0 million of transaction costs related to the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences which were recorded as general and administrative expense during the three months ending March 31, 2021.

In connection with the acquisition, certain of Decipher Biosciences' equity awards that were outstanding and unvested prior to the acquisition became fully vested per the terms of the merger agreement. The acceleration of vesting required the Company to allocate the fair value of the historical Decipher Biosciences' employee stock awards attributable to pre-combination service to the purchase price and the remaining amount was considered the Company's nonrecurring post-combination expense. In March 2021, the Company recognized nonrecurring post-combination expense related to the acceleration and cash settlement of unvested historical Decipher Biosciences' employee stock awards of \$25.1 million, all of which was recorded as general and administrative expense during the quarter ended March 31, 2021.

The Company included the financial results of Decipher Biosciences in its consolidated financial statements from the acquisition date, which contributed \$3.8 million and \$0.8 million of revenue and net income, respectively, during the three months ended March 31, 2021.

The following table summarizes the purchase price and nonrecurring post-compensation expense recorded as a part of the acquisition (in thousands):

	Purchase Price	Nonrecurriı Post-Combination Comper Expense
Upfront cash consideration	\$ 550,515	\$
Liabilities incurred	44,179	
Total	\$ 594,694	\$

Assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded based on valuations derived from estimated fair value assessments and assumptions used by the Company. While the Company believes that its estimates and assumptions underlying the valuations are reasonable, different estimates and assumptions could result in different valuations assigned to the individual assets acquired and liabilities assumed, and the resulting amount of goodwill. The following table summarizes the fair values of



assets acquired and liabilities assumed through the Company's acquisition of Decipher Biosciences at the date of acquisition (in thousands):

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 19,782
Accounts receivable	5,765
Supplies inventory	1,641
Prepaids and other current assets	778
Property and equipment, net	1,737
Operating lease assets	7,601
Finite-lived intangible assets	94,000
Indefinite-lived intangible assets	7,300
Restricted cash	146
Other assets	829
Total identifiable assets acquired	139,579
Accounts payable	(2,351)
Accrued liabilities	(4,322)
Operating lease obligations (current)	(1,241)
Operating lease obligations, net of current portion	(4,540)
Deferred tax liability	(4,544)
Net identifiable assets acquired	122,581
Goodwill	472,113
Total purchase price	\$ 594,694

Based on the guidance provided in ASC 805, the Company accounted for the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences as a business combination in which the Company determined that Decipher Biosciences was a business which combines inputs and processes to create outputs, and substantially all of the fair value of gross assets acquired was not concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets.

The Company's purchase price allocation for the acquisition is preliminary and subject to revision as additional information about the fair value of the assets and liabilities becomes available. The fair values assigned to tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed are based on management's estimates and assumptions and may be subject to change as additional information is received. Primary areas that are not yet finalized are related to accounts receivable, an operating lease intangible asset, and goodwill. Additional information that existed as of the closing date but not known at the time of this filing may become known to the Company during the remainder of the measurement period, a period not to exceed 12 months from the closing date.

The intangible assets acquired are two in-process research and development, or IPR&D, assets (Metastatic Hormone Sensitive Cancer and Castrate Resistant Cancer), developed technology, and trade names. Additionally, the Company identified certain off-market leases and an intangible asset of \$1.8 million is included in operating lease assets which will be amortized over the remaining lease term.

The estimated fair value of the IPR&D is determined using the multi-period excess earnings method which calculates the present value of the estimated revenues and net cash flows derived from the IPR&D once the technologies are developed. The IPR&D is not amortized until it becomes commercially viable and placed in service. At the time when the intangible assets are placed in service the Company will determine a useful life.

The fair value of the finite-lived intangible assets was estimated as follows: (i) the developed technology of \$90.0 million was based on a multi-period excess earnings method, and (ii) the trade names of \$4.0 million was based on the relief from royalty method. The estimated useful life for the developed technology is 10 years, and the estimated useful life for the trade names is five years. The amortization expense related to finite-lived intangible assets is recorded within the intangible asset amortization financial statement line item.

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired. The acquisition resulted in the recognition of \$472.1 million of goodwill which the Company believes consists primarily of expanded market and product opportunities, including new areas of genomic testing, as well as the potential expansion of the Company's product offerings in international markets. Furthermore, the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences gives the Company a presence in seven of the ten most common cancers impacting patients in the United States, which in turn enhances the Company's overall prominence in the genomic testing arena. Goodwill created as a result of the acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes. The acquisition advances the Company's objective to improve the lives of patients through innovations in genomic technology tailored for diagnostic, prognostic, and treatment decisions related to urologic cancers.

We recorded an income tax benefit primarily due to net deferred tax liabilities assumed in connection with the acquisition, which provided a future source of income to support the realization of our deferred tax assets and resulted in a release of \$3.5 million in the Company's valuation allowance.

#### Supplemental Pro Forma Information (unaudited)

The unaudited pro forma financial information in the table below summarizes the combined results of operations for Veracyte and Decipher as though the companies had been combined as of January 1, 2020. The pro forma amounts have been adjusted for:

- day 1 expense related to the accelerated vesting of unvested legacy Decipher equity awards,
- transaction expenses incurred by Decipher and us,
- lease expense resulting from the fair value adjustments to the operating lease obligation and operating lease asset,
- amortization expense resulting from the acquired intangible assets,
- · the elimination of historical interest expense incurred by Decipher on its debt and debt-like items, and
- income tax benefits resulting from the deferred tax liabilities acquired.

The following unaudited pro forma financial information is for informational purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that would have been achieved as if the acquisition had taken place as of January 1, 2020 (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended March 31,			
		2021		2020
Total revenues	\$	48,680	\$	38,997
Net Income (loss)	\$	1,680	\$	(59,913)

#### **Related Party Transactions**

Members of Veracyte's board of directors, Dr. Tina S. Nova, Ph.D. and Dr. Robert S. Epstein, M.D., M.S., served on the board of directors of Decipher Biosciences prior to the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences, with Dr. Nova additionally serving as President and Chief Executive Officer of Decipher Biosciences. Pursuant to Veracyte's related party transactions policy, Dr. Nova and Dr. Epstein recused themselves from all discussions of its board of directors related to the acquisition, and the acquisition was approved by each of the non-interested members of the board of directors. In connection with the acquisition, certain Decipher Biosciences equity awards held by Dr. Nova and Dr. Epstein were fully-accelerated and certain incentive bonus payments were made to Dr. Nova pursuant to a management incentive plan established by the Decipher Biosciences board of directors, resulting in payments of approximately \$26.5 million and \$1.4 million to each of them, respectively. Dr. Nova resigned from Veracyte's board of directors and now serves as Veracyte's General Manager, Thyroid and Urologic Cancers. Dr. Epstein continues to serve on Veracyte's board of directors.

#### 5. Fair Value Measurements

The Company records its financial assets and liabilities at fair value. The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments of the Company, including cash and cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities. The accounting guidance for fair value



provides a framework for measuring fair value, clarifies the definition of fair value, and expands disclosures regarding fair value measurements. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the reporting date. The accounting guidance establishes a three-tiered hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level I: Inputs which include quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities;
- Level II: Inputs other than Level I that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in
  markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets
  or liabilities; and
- Level III: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The fair value of the Company's financial assets includes money market funds and deposits for leases of the Company's facilities. Money market funds, included in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets, were \$319.2 million and \$346.8 million as of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, and are Level I assets as described above. The deposits for the leases, included in restricted cash in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets, was \$749,000 and \$603,000 as of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, and is a Level I asset as described above.

On December 3, 2019, the Company acquired from NanoString the exclusive global diagnostics license to the nCounter Analysis System, the Prosigna breast cancer prognostic gene signature assay, and the LymphMark lymphoma subtyping assay. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Veracyte paid NanoString \$40.0 million in cash and \$10.0 million in Veracyte common stock, and may pay up to an additional \$10.0 million in cash, contingent upon the commercial launch of Veracyte diagnostic tests for use on the platform. This contingency was valued at \$6.1 million as of the acquisition date and is remeasured to fair value at each reporting date until the contingent consideration is settled. As of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, this contingency was remeasured to \$7.8 million and \$7.6 million, respectively, with the corresponding changes included in general and administrative expense in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the contingent consideration is based on the present value of the expected payments calculated by assessing the likelihood of when the related milestones would be achieved, discounted using the Company's estimated borrowing rate. These estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of the contingent consideration that are not readily apparent from other sources. Changes to the forecasts for the achievement of the milestones and the estimates of the borrowing rate can significantly affect the estimated fair value of the contingent consideration is head to occur within the next 12 months. As a result, \$6.0 million of the contingent consideration is included in short term liabilities and \$1.8 million is included in long term liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheets. As of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company calculated the estimated fair value of the milestones using the following significant unobservable inputs:

	Value or Range (Weighted-Average)		
Unobservable input	March 31, 2021	December 31, 2020	
Discount rate	6.2	6.9	
Probability of achievement	70% - 100% (86%)	70% - 100% (86%)	

### 6. Commitments and Contingencies

### **Operating Leases**

The Company leases office and laboratory facilities in South San Francisco and San Diego, California and Austin Texas under various non-cancelable lease agreements. The lease terms extend to January 2029 and contain extension of lease term and expansion options. The leases have a weighted average remaining lease term of 5.2 years as of March 31, 2021. The Company had deposits of \$749,000 and 603,000 included in long-term assets as of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, restricted from withdrawal and held by banks in the form of collateral for irrevocable standby letters of credit held as security for the leases.

The Company determined its operating lease liabilities using payments through their current expiration dates and a weighted average discount rate of 6.7% based on the rate that the Company would have to pay to borrow, on a collateralized basis, an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment. Operating lease liabilities along with the associated right-of-use assets are disclosed in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. After the adoption of ASC 842, *Leases*, the Company classified its deferred rent for tenant improvements with its operating lease right-of-use assets on the consolidated balance sheets. In connection with the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences, the Company identified certain off-market rate leases and has preliminarily estimated an intangible asset of \$1.8 million which is included in operating lease assets and will be amortized over the remaining lease term. See Note 4 for more information on the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences.

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases as of March 31, 2021 are as follows (in thousands of dollars):

Year Ending December 31,	Amounts
Remainder of 2021	\$ 2,760
2022	3,770
2023	3,880
2024	3,991
2025	4,103
Thereafter	1,661
Total future minimum lease payments	20,165
Less: amount representing interest	3,251
Present value of future lease payments	 16,914
Less: short-term lease liabilities	2,878
Long-term lease liabilities	\$ 14,036

The Company recognizes operating lease expense on a straight-line basis over the non-cancelable lease period. Operating lease expense was \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities was \$0.6 million for each of the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020.

### Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company assesses contingencies to determine the degree of probability and range of possible loss for potential accrual in its condensed consolidated financial statements. An estimated loss contingency is accrued in the financial statements if it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company believes there is no legal proceeding pending that could have, either individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

## 7. Debt

#### Loan and Security Agreement

On November 3, 2017, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement, or Loan and Security Agreement, with Silicon Valley Bank. The Loan and Security Agreement allows the Company to borrow up to \$35.0 million, with a \$25.0 million advance term loan, or Term Loan Advance, and a revolving line of credit of up to \$10.0 million, or Revolving Line of Credit. The Term Loan Advance was advanced upon the closing of the Loan and Security Agreement and was used to pay the outstanding balance of the Company's existing long-term debt, which was canceled at that date. The Company had not drawn on the Revolving Line of Credit as of March 31, 2021. Borrowings under the Loan and Security Agreement mature on October 1, 2022. Amounts may be borrowed and repaid under the Revolving Line of Credit up until the earliest of full repayment or maturity of the Loan and Security Agreement, termination of the Loan and Security Agreement, or October 1, 2022.

The Term Loan Advance bears interest at a variable rate equal to (i) the thirty-day U.S. London Interbank Offer Rate, or LIBOR, plus (ii) 4.20%, with a minimum rate of 5.43% per annum. Principal amounts outstanding under the Revolving Line of Credit bear interest at a variable rate equal to (i) LIBOR plus (ii) 3.50%, with a minimum rate of 4.70% per annum.

The Company may prepay the outstanding principal amount under the Term Loan Advance plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if the Term Loan Advance is repaid in full, a prepayment premium of \$250,000. In 2019 and 2020, the Company prepaid \$24.9 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, of the principal amount of the Term Loan Advance. These prepayments did not trigger any prepayment premium because they were partial, not full, repayments of the principal amount.

In addition, a final payment on the Term Loan Advance in the amount of \$1.2 million is due upon the earlier of the maturity date of the Term Loan Advance or its payment in full. The Loan and Security Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, and events of default, as well as affirmative and negative covenants. As of March 31, 2021, the Company was in compliance with the loan covenants. The Company's obligations under the Loan and Security Agreement are secured by substantially all of its assets (excluding intellectual property), subject to certain customary exceptions.

The debt obligation for borrowings made under the Loan and Security Agreement was as follows (in thousands of dollars):

	Marc	h 31, 2021	Decer	mber 31, 2020
Debt principal	\$	_	\$	—
End-of-term debt obligation		863		810
Total debt obligation	\$	863	\$	810

As of March 31, 2021, the principal balance outstanding was one dollar. Future principal and end-of-term debt obligation payments under the Loan and Security Agreement are \$1.2 million and due in 2022. As of March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the accrued interest payable under the Loan and Security Agreement was immaterial.

The end-of-term debt obligation accretes over the term of the Loan and Security Agreement until maturity and is included in interest expense in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

## 8. Stockholders' Equity

# Common Stock

The Company had reserved shares of common stock for issuance as follows:

	March 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Stock options and restricted stock units issued and outstanding	4,965,510	4,867,303
Stock options and restricted stock units available for grant under stock option plans	4,851,806	3,061,589
Common stock available for the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	1,522,653	1,571,395
Total	11,339,969	9,500,287

## 9. Income Taxes

The Company recorded an income tax benefit of \$3.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and no income tax provision or benefit for the three months ended March 31, 2020. The income tax benefit for 2021 was primarily impacted by a discrete tax adjustment related to the release of certain valuation allowances on the Company's deferred tax assets upon recording of the deferred tax liabilities for the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences while 2020 had a full valuation allowance on all net deferred tax assets.

On March 27, 2020 and on December 27, 2020, respectively, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act and the Consolidated Appropriations Act were enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company does not

expect the provisions of such legislation to have a significant impact on the effective tax rate, the results of operations or the financial position of the Company.

# ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in Item 1 of Part I of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and with our audited financial statements and the related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

This report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. When used in this report, the words "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "estimates," "plans," "believes," "continuing," "ongoing," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These are statements that relate to future events and include, but are not limited to, the factors that may impact our financial results; our expectations regarding revenue; our expectations with respect to our future research and development, general and administrative and selling and marketing expenses and our anticipated uses of our funds; the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and the U.S. and global economies; our expectations regarding the return to pre-COVID-19 volume and revenue levels; our beliefs with respect to the optimization of our processes for the analysis of ribonucleic acid, or RNA, samples; our integration of Decipher Biosciences Inc. and the assets acquired from NanoString Technologies, Inc.; our ability to deploy the nCounter Analysis System successfully and run our tests on this platform worldwide; our beliefs with respect to the optimization of our processes for the analysis of ribonucleic acid, or RNA, samples; our collaboration with Johnson & Johnson Services, Inc.; our belief in the importance of maintaining libraries of clinical evidence; our expectations regarding the nasal swab classifier for early lung cancer detection, the Percepta Lung Cancer Atlas, the Envisia classifier on the nCounter system and the LymphMark lymphoma subtyping test; our expectations regarding our diagnostic company partnerships; our ability to have the targeted Atlas platform transferred to our pulmonology indications; our expectations regarding the Percepta Lung Cancer Atlas; our expectations regarding capital expenditures; our anticipated cash needs and our estimates regarding our capital requirements; the timing and success of our transition to a single platform for all of our classifiers and tests; our ability to maintain Medicare coverage for each of our tests; our need for additional financing; potential future sources of cash; our business strategy and our ability to execute our strategy; our ability to achieve and maintain reimbursement from third-party payers at acceptable levels and our expectations regarding the timing of reimbursement; the estimated size of the global markets for our tests; the estimated number of patients who are candidates for our test; the attributes and potential benefits of our tests and any future tests we may develop to patients, physicians and payers; the factors we believe drive demand for and reimbursement of our tests; our ability to sustain or increase demand for our tests; our intent to expand into other clinical areas; our ability to develop new tests, and the timeframes for development or commercialization; our ability to get our data and clinical studies accepted in peer-reviewed publications; our dependence on and the terms of our agreement with TCP, and on other strategic relationships, and the success of those relationships; our beliefs regarding our laboratory capacity; the potential for future clinical studies to contradict or undermine previously published clinical study results; the applicability of clinical results to actual outcomes; our expectations regarding our international expansion; the occurrence, timing, outcome or success of clinical trials or studies; the ability of our tests to impact treatment decisions; our beliefs regarding our competitive position; our compliance with federal, state and international regulations; the potential impact of regulation of our tests by the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or other regulatory bodies; the impact of new or changing policies, regulation or legislation, or of judicial decisions, on our business; the impact of seasonal fluctuations and economic conditions on our business; our belief that we have taken reasonable steps to protect our intellectual property; our belief that our intellectual property will develop and maintain our competitive position; the impact of accounting pronouncements and our critical accounting policies, judgments, estimates, models and assumptions on our financial results; and anticipated trends and challenges in our business and the markets in which we operate. We caution you that the foregoing list does not contain all of the forward-looking statements made in this report.

Forward-looking statements are based on our current plans and expectations and involve risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those risks discussed in Part II, Item 1A of this report. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date hereof. We expressly disclaim any obligation or undertaking to update any forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect any change in our expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

When used in this report, all references to "Veracyte," the "company," "we," "our" and "us" refer to Veracyte, Inc.

Veracyte, Afirma, Decipher, Percepta, Envisia, Prosigna, "Know by Design" and the Veracyte, Afirma, Decipher, Percepta, Envisia and Prosigna logos are registered trademarks in the U.S. and selected countries. We have common law rights and pending trademark applications for LymphMark and "More About You." We also refer to trademarks of other corporations or organizations in this report.

This report contains statistical data and estimates that we obtained from industry publications and reports. These publications typically indicate that they have obtained their information from sources they believe to be reliable, but do not guarantee the accuracy and completeness of their information. Some data contained in this report is also based on our internal estimates.

#### Overview

We are a global genomic diagnostics company that improves patient care by answering important clinical questions to inform diagnosis and treatment decisions throughout the patient journey in cancer and other diseases. Our growing menu of tests leverages advances in genomic science and machine learning technology to change care for patients, enabling them to avoid risky, costly procedures and accelerate time to more appropriate treatment. In addition to making our genomic tests available in the United States through our central laboratories, we believe our nCounter Analysis System is a best-in-class diagnostics platform that positions us to deliver our tests to patients worldwide through laboratories and hospitals that can perform them locally. With our acquisition of Decipher Biosciences in March 2021, we now have a presence in seven of the ten most common cancers in the United States and estimate that our current and near-term pipeline products address an estimated \$12 billion global market. We believe our longer-term pipeline products will enable us to address an estimated \$50 billion global market.

We design our tests to address specific unmet needs in the diagnosis, prognosis and treatment of cancer and other diseases to thus improve patient outcomes, while delivering clinical and economic utility to physicians, payers and the healthcare system. We position our tests to integrate seamlessly into the way physicians currently evaluate patients in order to facilitate adoption.

We develop our genomic tests using advanced scientific methods, such as RNA whole-transcriptome analysis and machine learning, and then optimize the assays and classifiers for the platform on which the test will be performed. Historically, we have utilized RNA sequencing methods performed in our Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988, or CLIA, certified laboratory in South San Francisco, California. Through the Decipher Biosciences acquisition, we now also have access to an additional 28,000 square foot office and College of American Pathologists, or CAP, accredited and CLIA-certified laboratory in San Diego. Beginning in 2021, we expect to adapt select tests to be performed on the nCounter Analysis System for international distribution of our tests.

We currently offer seven commercialized genomic tests in six disease areas that we believe are changing diagnosis and patient care. All seven tests are available in the United States and one is available internationally. These include the Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier, or GSC for thyroid cancer; the Afirma Xpression Atlas, which provides information on the most common and emerging gene alterations associated with thyroid cancer, enabling physicians to confidently tailor surgical and treatment decisions at time of diagnosis; the Percepta GSC for lung cancer; the Envisia Genomic Classifier for interstitial lung diseases, including idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis; our prostate cancer genomic testing products, Decipher Prostate Biopsy and Decipher Prostate RP; the Decipher Bladder genomic classifier for bladder cancer; and the Prosigna Breast Cancer Prognostic Gene Signature Assay for assessing risk of breast cancer distant recurrence. The Prosigna test is available for use on the nCounter platform in the United States and internationally.

We expect to continue expanding our offerings in our current indications, as well as in others that we believe will benefit from our technology and approach. Our product development pipelines address what we believe to be significant market opportunities in early detection, diagnosis, staging/prognosis, therapy selection/surgery and disease monitoring across the aforementioned indications. We plan to commercially introduce multiple products in 2021: Our Percepta Nasal Swab test for early lung cancer detection and our Percepta Genomic Atlas, which, together with the Percepta GSC, form a comprehensive lung cancer portfolio that we believe may improve lung cancer diagnosis and treatment decisions; our Envisia classifier on the nCounter system for expansion into global markets; and our Decipher Bladder test, which we believe will be the only genomic subtyping tool available to physicians in the United States treating patients with locally advanced bladder cancer. We plan to expand commercialization of the Decipher Bladder test upon receiving final Medicare coverage for the test, which we expect to occur in mid-2021.

We believe our powerful scientific platform provides multiple vectors to create value for patients, providers, payers and biopharmaceutical partners, as well as stockholders:

Unique Biorepositories – Our novel biorepositories fuel both our new biomarker discovery for future product development and our biopharmaceutical
partnerships. When we develop new genomic classifiers, we build extensive, robust biorepositories of patient-consented samples and well-curated clinical,
radiological, outcome and other information from Institutional Review Board-approved clinical trials to inform our discovery and validation efforts. Our
biorepositories are designed to encompass the broad spectrum of disease that our tests may encounter when used

in clinical practice, as well as the wide range of conditions associated with patients who are suspected of having a particular disease or disease state. We extract extensive genomic information from these patient samples using our RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform. We also generate valuable data through our commercial testing channel, where we similarly extract RNA whole-transcriptome information on each patient sample, prior to applying our proprietary algorithms. We estimate that our biorepositories contain over four billion transcripts from over 20,000 patient samples through our research and development efforts and more than 40 billion transcripts from over 200,000 patient samples through our commercial stream.

In addition, our Decipher GRID database contains whole-transcriptome profiles from over 90,000 patient tumors in urologic cancers, forming what we believe is the largest database of its kind in the world. Among these, approximately 15,000 patient profiles have extensive clinical characterization and outcome data. The Decipher GRID contains over 300 proprietary signatures that are run on each patient's tumor, with data analyzed and stored as part of our daily commercial operations.

- Proprietary Technology and Bioinformatics For biomarker discovery and product development, we utilize machine learning to select the genomic, clinical
  or other features from our biorepository that best distinguish the condition we are trying to identify. This enables us to develop high-performing genomic
  classifiers that can answer specific clinical questions. In addition, our bioinformatics pipelines are built to extract genomic variant content from the same
  assay to inform therapeutic selection.
- High-Performing Commercial Genomic Tests The majority of our genomic tests serve large, generally untapped markets where they are changing the diagnostic and treatment paradigm for patients. Our Prosigna and Decipher Prostate tests serve the highly competitive breast cancer and prostate cancer markets, respectively, where we believe they offer unique benefits to physicians and their patients. The majority of our genomic testing business stems from our CLIA-certified laboratories in South San Francisco and San Diego, California, which serve the United States market. We believe the nCounter Analysis System affords us the opportunity to adapt our test menu for multiple markets globally, providing flexibility for a global distributed testing model and increased efficiency in our United States-based CLIA labs. Our RNA sequencing platform enables us to offer testing from our CLIA labs for a broad range of gene alterations, which can inform treatment decisions at the time of diagnosis.

We believe our ability to leverage RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing and other data in large biorepositories of patient-consented samples in oncology and other indications, our strong commercial position in major clinical indications and our global reach, present partnership opportunities for biopharmaceutical companies to enhance their research and development capabilities and for other genomic diagnostics companies to introduce their non-competitive tests to global markets on the nCounter system.

We have formed several biopharmaceutical partnerships, each focused on our current indications to derive value out of our current business or advance future business. Our collaboration with the Lung Cancer Initiative at Johnson & Johnson, which began in December 2018, has helped advance our pipeline, including the launch in 2019 of our Percepta GSC on our RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing platform and development of the first non-invasive nasal swab test designed for early lung cancer detection. We recently expanded our program with Johnson & Johnson to potentially develop future tests designed to detect lung disease before cancer develops. Other biopharmaceutical partnerships include Acerta Pharma, the hematology research and development arm of AstraZeneca, related to our LymphMark lymphoma subtyping test and we are currently supporting pharmaceutical companies in urological clinical trials, including SPARTAN, a pivotal clinical trial of ERLEADA, which has been approved by the FDA and is marketed by Janssen for the treatment of nmCRPC, as well as clinical trials being conducted by Astellas and Dendreon in localized prostate cancer, and our tests are being used in the NCI-sponsored ERADICATE and PREDICT-RT trials.

Patients access our tests through their physician. Our Afirma, Percepta and Envisia tests are used as part of the diagnostic process and genomic testing services are performed in our CLIA laboratory located in South San Francisco, California. Our Decipher tests in urologic cancers are performed in our CLIA laboratory in San Diego, California. All of these tests are marketed as laboratory developed tests. Cytopathology services for Afirma testing are performed in our reference laboratory in Austin, Texas. The Prosigna test is indicated in female breast cancer patients who have undergone surgery in conjunction with locoregional treatment consistent with standard of care. This FDA cleared in vitro diagnostic test is performed on the nCounter Analysis System in laboratories worldwide, as well as in the United States.

## Impact of COVID-19

In December 2019, a strain of coronavirus was reported in Wuhan, China, and began to spread globally, including to the United States and Europe, in the following months. The full impact of the COVID-19 outbreak continues to be inherently uncertain at the time of this report. Our customers, third-party contract manufacturers, suppliers and collaboration partners have been affected by the closure of hospitals, doctors' offices, manufacturing sites, or country borders, among other measures put in place around the world. Layoffs and furloughs in the medical industry and otherwise during the shutdown have had, and will continue to have, negative impact on the demand for medical care and diagnostic tests, which affects the frequency with which tests are prescribed, and the ability of doctors and hospitals to administer such tests. Further the inability to travel and conduct face-to-face meetings can also make it more difficult to expand utilization of our products into new geographies and to drive awareness of our products. These circumstances had a significant negative impact on our financial results during 2020.

During the second half of March 2020, we experienced a significant decline in the volume of samples received. Our monthly reported genomic volumes reached a year-to-date low point in April 2020. Following the April 2020 low point, sequential monthly total reported genomic volume increased in May and June 2020. Our Afirma business rebounded first, as expected, given that approximately half of patient samples come to us from community physician practices. Our pulmonology business continues to grow, but more slowly, as predicted, since the bronchoscopy procedures used to collect samples for our Percepta and Envisia tests are performed in hospital settings that continue to be more restrictive. As a result of the impact on our volumes, we reported a significant decline in sequential and year-over-year revenue for the quarter ended June 30, 2020. For the second half of 2020, our total reported genomic volume, relative to the same period of the prior year, increased 3% as hospitals started performing more non-emergency procedures and physician practices began to reopen. The COVID-19 pandemic has also caused us to modify our business practices, including taking proactive steps to protect our employees and the broader community (including but not limited to curtailing or modifying employee travel, moving to full remote work wherever possible, and cancelling physical participation in meetings, events and conferences), while ensuring our ability to deliver genomic test results to physicians and their patients who need them.

During 2020, with limited physical access to physicians, we expanded our use of digital tools to engage with our customers. Given the effectiveness and efficiency of these programs, we continue to expand our digital marketing efforts even as we gain more access to our customers.

The rapid increase in daily COVID-19 testing consumes reagents and supplies otherwise available to genomic testing companies like ours across the United States. In October 2020, we experienced supply chain disruptions in the supply of plastic materials used in the processing of samples. When not limited by the expiration date of products and when we feel it reasonable and feasible to do so, we are taking steps to increase our level of stock reserves, to develop alternative sources of supply and to implement procedures to mitigate the impact on our supply chain or our ability to process samples in our laboratories. Though we are in regular contact with our key suppliers, we do not have, nor expect to have, the necessary insight into our vendors' supply chain issues that we may need to know to effectively mitigate the impact to our business. Though we attempt to mitigate the impact to our business, these interruptions in manufacturing (including the sourcing of reagents or supplies) may negatively impact our test volumes or levels of revenue.

The extent of the impact of the COVID-19 on our future liquidity and operational performance will depend on certain developments, including the deployment and long-term efficacy of vaccines, the duration and spread of the outbreak, the impact on our customers' operations and the impact to our sales and renewal cycles. See Risk Factors for further discussion of the possible impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business.

# First Quarter 2021 Financial Results

For the three months ended March 31, 2021, compared to the prior year (Decipher Biosciences one-time acquisition-related expenses in the first quarter of 2021 increased our operating expenses, net loss and net cash used in operations by \$35.1 million and our net loss per share by \$0.55):

- Total Revenue was \$36.7 million, including \$3.8 million for urologic cancer testing, an increase of 18%;
- Gross Margin was 66%;
- Operating Expenses were \$82.1 million. Operating Expenses, Excluding Cost of Revenue, were \$69.7 million, including \$35.1 million related to the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences;
- Net Loss and Comprehensive Loss was \$41.9 million, including \$35.1 million of expenses related to the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences;
- Basic and Diluted Net Loss Per Common Share was \$0.66, including \$0.55 per share attributable to the acquisition related expenses recorded in general and administrative expenses;
- Net Cash Used in Operating Activities was \$40.6 million; and
- Cash and Cash Equivalents were \$324.1 million at March 31, 2021.

# First Quarter 2021 and Recent Business Highlights

## Commercial Growth:

- Total genomic testing and product revenue was \$36.1 million, an increase of 19%, compared to the first quarter of 2020.
- Total genomic volume was 14,437 tests, an increase of 11%, compared to prior year, including 1,560 tests from Decipher Biosciences.
- Continue to expect a mid-year Medicare coverage decision for Decipher Bladder test, which will allow us to leverage our urology sales footprint to accelerate commercial adoption.
- Launched General Manager-based global structure, vertically aligning commercial teams within each clinical indication to provide enhanced focus and clinical
  expertise. Also added key new hires in marketing, managed care and international market access to support multiple new product launches and global
  expansion later this year.

## *Evidence Development and Pipeline Advancement:*

- Six abstracts for our pulmonology products accepted as posters at the American Thoracic Society, or ATS, 2021 International Conference this month:
  - Percepta Genomic Atlas New data demonstrating the test's ability to inform treatment decisions on the same sample used in diagnosis, in anticipation for product launch in Q4 2021.
  - Envisia New data from five abstracts demonstrates the test's clinical utility and our ability to enable the CLIA lab-based test on the nCounter Analysis System, in anticipation of the test's international launch later this year.
- Six abstracts for our oncology tests accepted for the ASCO Annual Meeting in June, including:
  - Percepta Nasal Swab Pivotal, multicenter, double-blind clinical validation data for test to enable early lung cancer detection, setting the stage for anticipated product launch in the second half of 2021.
  - Decipher Prostate Two abstracts, including an oral presentation showing test's ability to identify African American men with higher likelihood of
    aggressive prostate cancer, will help further distinguish Decipher Prostate from other prostate cancer genomic tests.
  - Afirma XA New data demonstrate the test's ability to identify patients with gene alterations who may benefit from targeted therapies at the time of diagnosis.
- Two abstracts presented as posters at the European Society of Medical Oncology, or ESMO, Breast Cancer Virtual Congress 2021 meeting this month
  highlighted potential applications of the PAM50 biomarker on which the Prosigna test is based, as well as initial results from the PROCURE study, which aims
  to develop consensus around the use of breast cancer genomic tests, including Prosigna.
- First patient enrolled and randomized in a study using Veracyte's LymphMark lymphoma subtyping test to identify and enroll patients with untreated DLBCL who may benefit from Acerta Pharma and AstraZeneca's Calquence® in combination with a traditional chemoimmunotherapy regimen.

### Financing:

• Issued and sold 8,547,297 shares of common stock in February 2021, including 1,114,864 shares sold upon full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$74.00 per share. The net proceeds to Veracyte from the offering were approximately \$593.8 million.



Veracyte used a portion of the net proceeds from the offering, together with its existing cash and cash equivalents, to finance its \$600 million cash acquisition of Decipher, which was completed in March 2021. The company intends to use the remaining net proceeds of the offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes, which may include acquiring or investing in complementary businesses, technologies or other assets.

# **Factors Affecting Our Performance**

## **Reported Genomic Test Volume**

Our performance depends on the number of genomic tests that we perform and report as completed in our CLIA-certified laboratories and Prosigna tests processed on the nCounter Analysis System. Factors impacting the number of tests that we report as completed include, but are not limited to:

- the impact of COVID-19 on patients seeking to have tests performed;
- the number of samples that we receive that meet the medical indication for each test performed;
- the quantity and quality of the sample received;
- receipt of the necessary documentation, such as physician order and patient consent, required to perform, bill and collect for our tests;
- the patient's ability to pay or provide necessary insurance coverage for the tests performed;
- the time it takes us to perform our tests and report the results;
- the seasonality inherent in our business, such as the impact of work days per period, timing of industry conferences and the timing of when patient deductibles are exceeded, which also impacts the reimbursement we receive from insurers; and
- our ability to obtain prior authorization or meet other requirements instituted by payers, benefit managers, or regulators necessary to be paid for our tests.

We generate substantially all our revenue from genomic testing services, including the rendering of a cytopathology diagnosis as part of the Afirma solution. For the Afirma classifier, we do not accrue revenue for approximately 5% - 10% of the tests that we perform and report as complete due principally to insufficient RNA from which to render a result and tests performed for which we do not reasonably expect to be paid.

## Continued Adoption of and Reimbursement for our Products

Revenue growth depends on our ability to secure coverage decisions, achieve broader reimbursement at increased levels from third-party payers, expand our base of prescribing physicians and increase our penetration in existing accounts. Because some payers consider our products experimental and investigational, we may not receive payment for tests and payments we receive may not be at acceptable levels. We expect our revenue growth to increase if more payers make a positive coverage decision and as payers enter into contracts with us, which should enhance our revenue and cash collections. To drive increased adoption of our products, we increased our sales force and marketing efforts over the last several years. Our sales teams are aligned under our general manager-based structure to focus on specific products and global markets. If we are unable to expand the base of prescribing physicians and penetration within these accounts at an acceptable rate, or if we are not able to execute our strategy for increasing reimbursement, we may not be able to effectively increase our revenue. We expect to continue to see pressure from payers to limit the utilization of tests, generally, and we believe more payers are deploying cost containment tactics, such as pre-authorization, reduction of the payer portion of reimbursement and employing laboratory benefit managers to reduce utilization rates.

## Integrating acquired assets and advances to our collaborations

Revenue growth, operational results and advances to our business strategy depends on our ability to integrate any acquired assets into our existing business. The integration of acquired assets may impact our revenue growth, increase the cost of operations, cause significant write-offs of intangible assets, or may require management resources that otherwise would be available for ongoing development of our existing business. The integration of assets acquired from NanoString in December 2019 and Decipher Biosciences in March 2021 may impact our revenue and operating results through integration of a sales force, development of a product supply operation and the expansion of our business internationally with a broad menu of advanced genomic tests that may be offered.

Revenue growth or reimbursement from our collaborations depends on our ability to deliver services or information and achieve milestones required from our collaborative partners. Our collaboration partners pay us for the provision of data, other services and the achievement of milestones. Under a collaboration with Johnson & Johnson in 2018, we provided data

services required under this agreement in 2019 and 2020; however, there remains \$9.0 million of revenue associated with development and commercialization milestones yet to be achieved.

#### How We Recognize Revenue

## **Testing Revenue**

We recognize testing revenue in accordance with the provisions of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, or ASC 606. Most of our revenue is generated from the provision of diagnostic testing services. These services are completed upon the delivery of test results to the prescribing physician, at which time we bill for the services. We recognize revenue related to billings on an accrual basis based on estimates of the amount that will ultimately be realized. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, we consider factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and us, payment as a percentage of the agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. These estimates require significant judgment by management.

Generally, cash we receive is collected within 12 months of the date the test is billed. We cannot provide any assurance as to when, if ever, or to what extent any of these amounts will be collected. Notwithstanding our efforts to obtain payment for these tests, payers may deny our claims, in whole or in part, and we may never receive payment for these tests.

We bill list price regardless of contract rate, but only recognize revenue from amounts that we estimate are collectible and meet our revenue recognition criteria. Revenue may not be equal to the billed amount due to a number of factors that we consider when determining revenue accrual rates, including differences in reimbursement rates, the amounts of patient co-payments and co-insurance, the existence of secondary payers, claims denials and the amount we expect to ultimately collect. Finally, when we increase our list price, it will increase the cumulative amounts billed but may not positively impact accrued revenue. In addition, payer contracts generally include the right of offset and payers may offset payments prior to resolving disputes over tests performed.

Generally, we calculate the average reimbursement from our products from all payers, for tests that are on average a year old, since it can take a significant period of time to collect from some payers. Except in situations where we believe the rate we reasonably expect to collect to vary due to a coverage decision, contract, more recent reimbursement data or evidence to the contrary, we use an average of reimbursement for tests provided over four quarters as it reduces the effects of temporary volatility and seasonal effects. Thus, the average reimbursement per product represents the total cash collected to date against genomic classifier tests, including variants, performed during the relevant period divided by the number of these tests performed during that same period.

The average genomic classifier reimbursement rates will change over time due to a number of factors, including medical coverage decisions by payers, the effects of contracts signed with payers, changes in allowed amounts by payers, our ability to successfully win appeals for payment, and our ability to collect cash payments from third-party payers and individual patients. Historical average reimbursement is not necessarily indicative of future average reimbursement.

We incur expense for tests in the period in which the test is conducted and recognize revenue for tests in the period in which our revenue recognition criteria are met.

#### **Product Revenue**

We began recognizing product revenue in December 2019 in accordance with the provisions of ASC 606 when we executed an agreement with NanoString for the exclusive worldwide license to the nCounter Analysis System for in vitro diagnostic use.

We recognize product revenue when control of the promised goods is transferred to our customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration expected to be received in exchange for those products. This process involves identifying the contract with a customer, determining the performance obligations in the contract, determining the contract price, allocating the contract price to the distinct performance obligations in the contract, and recognizing revenue when the performance obligations have been satisfied. A performance obligation is considered distinct from other obligations in a contract when it provides a benefit to the customer either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer and is separately identified in the contract. Performance obligations are considered satisfied once we have transferred control of a product to the customer, meaning the customer has the ability to use and obtain the benefit of the product. We recognize product revenue for

satisfied performance obligations only when there are no uncertainties regarding payment terms or transfer of control. Shipping and handling costs incurred for product shipments are charged to our customers and included in product revenue.

Our products consist of the Prosigna breast cancer assay, the nCounter Analysis System and related diagnostic kits. Revenues are presented net of the taxes that are collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities.

#### **Biopharmaceutical and Collaboration Revenues**

From time to time, we enter into arrangements to license or provide access to our assets or services, including testing services, clinical and medical services, research and development and other services. Such arrangements may require us to deliver various rights, data, services, access and/or testing services to partner biopharmaceutical companies. The underlying terms of these arrangements generally provide for consideration paid to us in the form of nonrefundable fees, performance milestone payments, expense reimbursements and possibly royalty and/or other payments. Net sales of data or other services to our customers are recognized in accordance with ASC 606 and are classified under biopharmaceutical revenue. Certain milestone payments fall under the scope of ASC Topic 808, *Collaborative Arrangements*, or ASC 808, and are classified under collaboration revenue. Payments received that are not sales or services to a customer or collaboration revenue are recorded as offsets against research and development expense in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In arrangements involving more than one performance obligation, each required performance obligation is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a distinct performance obligation based on whether (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available and (ii) the good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The consideration under the arrangement is then allocated to each separate distinct performance obligation based on its respective relative stand-alone selling price. The estimated selling price of each deliverable reflects our best estimate of what the selling price would be if the deliverable was regularly sold by us on a stand-alone basis or using an adjusted market assessment approach if selling price on a stand-alone basis is not available.

The consideration allocated to each distinct performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control of the related goods is transferred or services are performed. Consideration associated with at-risk substantive performance milestones is recognized as revenue when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. Should there be royalties, we utilize the sales and usage-based royalty exception in arrangements that resulted from the license of intellectual property, recognizing revenues generated from royalties or profit sharing as the underlying sales occur.

# **Development of Additional Tests**

We continue to advance our portfolio of diagnostic tests that leverage innovations in genomic science, sequencing technology and machine learning; our robust biorepositories; and our exclusive diagnostics rights to the nCounter Analysis System to further improve patient care globally.

Our Afirma GSC and Xpression Atlas, or XA, provide physicians with a comprehensive solution for thyroid nodule diagnosis. In May 2017, we introduced the Afirma GSC, supported by rigorous clinical validation data showing that the RNA sequencing-based test can help significantly more patients avoid unnecessary surgery in thyroid cancer diagnosis, compared to the original Afirma classifier. The Afirma GSC was developed with RNA whole-transcriptome sequencing and machine learning and helps identify patients with benign thyroid nodules among those with indeterminate cytopathology. For those with suspected thyroid cancer, the Afirma Xpression Atlas provides physicians with genomic alteration content from the same fine needle aspiration samples that are used in Afirma GSC testing and may help physicians decide with greater confidence on the surgical or therapeutic pathway for their patients.

We launched the original Afirma XA in March 2018. We subsequently introduced an expanded Afirma XA in April 2020 to provide physicians with additional gene alteration content – including novel or rare NTRK, ALK, RET and BRAF fusions – to further inform surgery and treatment decisions for patients with suspected or confirmed thyroid cancer. The expanded Afirma XA now reports 905 DNA variants and 235 RNA fusion partners in 593 genes.

Our Afirma GSC, including the BRAF v600E mutation test and medullary thyroid cancer, or MTC, Classifier, along with the Afirma XA offer a comprehensive solution for physicians evaluating thyroid nodules. Our broad ability to serve the thyroid diagnostic market also enables us to enter into research collaborations with biopharmaceutical companies, which are intended to support their development of targeted therapies for genetically defined cancers, including thyroid cancer.

In pulmonology, our Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier, or GSC, improves lung cancer diagnosis following an inconclusive bronchoscopy by identifying patients with lung nodules who are at low risk of cancer and may avoid further,

invasive procedures and those with a high risk of lung cancer, so they may obtain faster diagnosis and treatment. The test is built upon foundational "field of injury" science - through which genomic changes associated with lung cancer in current and former smokers can be identified with a simple brushing of a person's airway - without the need to sample the often hard-to-reach nodule directly. We commercially introduced the Percepta classifier in 2015, with clinical validation data subsequently published in the *New England Journal of Medicine*. In June 2019, we launched the next-generation Percepta test, providing expanded lung cancer risk information to further inform treatment decisions. The Percepta classifier is the first product of its kind to be available commercially and the first to obtain Medicare coverage for improved lung cancer diagnosis.

We are currently leveraging the same "field of injury" technology that powers our Percepta classifier to develop a first-of-its-kind, noninvasive nasal swab test that can enable earlier lung cancer diagnosis and ultimately, we believe, help reduce lung cancer deaths. In December 2020, we announced preliminary, cross-validation performance data for our nasal swab classifier showing that the novel genomic test could identify with a high degree of accuracy patients whose lung nodules were high risk for cancer, so they could obtain prompt diagnosis and potential treatment, and patients with low risk of cancer so they could be monitored noninvasively. We are also developing the Percepta Atlas, which – similar to the Afirma XA – is intended to inform treatment decisions by detecting gene alterations in small samples collected at the time of diagnosis. We plan to introduce the nasal swab test and the Percepta Atlas commercially in the United States during the second half of 2021, rounding out our comprehensive lung cancer portfolio designed to answer important clinical questions throughout the patient journey. We plan to complete the development of the nasal swab test on the nCounter instrument for regulatory submission internationally by the end of 2022.

Additionally, our Envisia Genomic Classifier, launched in October 2016, is the first commercial test to improve the diagnosis of IPF among patients with a suspected interstitial lung disease. The Envisia test is also covered for Medicare patients. We are adapting our Envisia classifier for use on the nCounter system so that the test may be offered to physicians and patients in international markets by hospitals and laboratories that will perform the test locally. We expect to introduce the test before the end of 2021.

Further, our LymphMark test is in development for use on the nCounter platform as an aid in disease characterization and prognosis to support disease management for patients newly diagnosed with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, or DLBCL. The LymphMark test utilizes gene-expression profiling of RNA extracted from formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue to classify the "cell of origin" subtype of DLBCL tumors.

In 2015, Decipher Biosciences received a Local Coverage Determination, or LCD, for its first commercial product, Decipher Prostate RP, for use in the early salvage setting. Decipher Biosciences expanded into biopsy and received an LCD for first two Decipher Prostate Biopsy products in May 2019 covering the Very Low and Low National Comprehensive Cancer Network, or NCCN, risk groups and a second LCD in January 2020 covering Decipher Prostate Biopsy for Favorable Intermediate and Unfavorable Intermediate NCCN risk groups. In November 2020, Decipher Biosciences received another expanded LCD and launched its High and Very High biopsy product and now covers the entire localized and biochemically recurrent prostate cancer care continuum. The current product development pipeline that we acquired from Decipher Biosciences now includes expansion of indications for testing to castrate-resistant and metastatic prostate cancer, predictive biomarkers for response to Androgen Deprivation Therapy, or ADT, second generation AR signaling inhibitors, or ARSi, and docetaxel chemotherapy.

Decipher has also developed Decipher Bladder; we plan to expand commercialization of the test upon receiving final Medicare coverage for the test, which is expected in mid-2021. We believe Decipher Bladder will be one of the first genomic tests for localized bladder cancer.

## Timing of Our Research and Development Expenses

We deploy state-of-the-art and costly genomic technologies in our biomarker discovery experiments, and our spending on these technologies may vary substantially from quarter to quarter. We also spend a significant amount to secure clinical samples that can be used in discovery and product development, as well as clinical validation studies. The timing of these research and development activities is difficult to predict, as is the timing of sample acquisitions. If a substantial number of clinical samples are acquired in a given quarter or if a high-cost experiment is conducted in one quarter versus the next, the timing of these expenses can affect our financial results. We conduct clinical studies to validate our new products as well as on-going clinical studies to further the published evidence to support our commercialized tests. As these studies are initiated, start-up costs for each site can be significant and concentrated in a specific quarter. Spending on research and development, for both experiments and studies, may vary significantly by quarter depending on the timing of these various expenses.

## **Financial Overview**

#### Revenue

Through March 31, 2021, we had derived most of our revenue from the sale of Afirma, delivered primarily to physicians in the United States. We generally invoice third-party payers upon delivery of a patient report to the prescribing physician. As such, we take the assignment of benefits and the risk of cash collection from the third-party payer and individual patients. Third-party payers and other customers in excess of 10% of total revenue and their related revenue as a percentage of total revenue were as follows:

	Three Months En	Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2021	2020			
Medicare	27 %	25 %			
UnitedHealthcare	11 %	11 %			
	38 %	36 %			

For tests performed, we recognize the related revenue upon delivery of a patient report to the prescribing physician based on the amount that we expect to ultimately receive. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, we consider factors such as payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and us, payment as a percentage of agreed upon reimbursement rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current development or changes that could impact reimbursement. Upon ultimate collection, the amount received is compared to previous estimates and the amount accrued is adjusted accordingly. Our ability to increase our revenue will depend on our ability to penetrate the market, obtain positive coverage policies from additional third-party payers, obtain reimbursement and/or enter into contracts with additional third-party payers for our current and new tests, and increase reimbursement rates for tests performed. Finally, should the judgments underlying our estimated reimbursement change, our accrued revenue and financial results could be negatively impacted in future periods.

#### Cost of Revenue

The components of our cost of testing revenue are laboratory expenses, sample collection kit costs, sample collection expenses, compensation expense, license fees and royalties, depreciation and amortization, other expenses such as equipment and laboratory supplies, and allocations of facility and information technology expenses. Costs associated with performing tests are recorded as the test is processed regardless of whether and when revenue is recognized with respect to that test. As a result, our cost of testing revenue as a percentage of testing revenue may vary significantly from period to period because we may not recognize all revenue in the period in which the associated costs are incurred. We expect cost of testing revenue in absolute dollars to increase as the number of tests we perform increases. However, we expect that the cost per test will decrease over time due to leveraging fixed costs, efficiencies we may gain as test volume increases and from automation, process efficiencies and other cost reductions. As we introduce new tests, initially our cost of testing revenue will be high as we expect to run suboptimal batch sizes, run quality control batches, test batches, registry samples and generally incur costs that may suppress or reduce gross margins. This will disproportionately increase our aggregate cost of testing revenue until we achieve efficiencies in processing these new tests.

Our cost of product revenue consists primarily of costs of purchasing instruments and diagnostic kits from third-party contract manufacturers, installation, warranty, service and packaging and delivery costs. In addition, cost of product revenue includes royalty costs for licensed technologies included in our products and labor expenses. As our Prosigna test kits are sold in various configurations with different number of tests, our product cost per test will vary based on the specific kit configuration purchased by customers.

Our cost of biopharmaceutical revenue are the costs of performing activities under arrangements that require us to perform research and development services on behalf of a customer pursuant to a biopharmaceutical service agreement, and is mainly comprised of compensation expense and pass through costs.

#### **Research and Development**

Research and development expenses include expenses incurred to develop our technology, collect clinical samples and conduct clinical studies to develop and support our products and pipeline. These expenses consist of compensation expenses, direct research and development expenses such as prototype materials, laboratory supplies and costs associated with setting up



and conducting clinical studies at domestic and international sites, professional fees, depreciation and amortization, other miscellaneous expenses and allocation of facility and information technology expenses. We expense all research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. We expect to incur significant research and development expenses as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to developing additional products and evaluating various platforms. We incurred a majority of our research and development expenses in support of our pipeline products in 2020 and in the three months ended March 31, 2021, and expect this to continue in the remainder of 2021 and beyond.

#### Selling and Marketing

Selling and marketing expenses consist of compensation expenses, direct marketing expenses, professional fees, other expenses such as travel and communications costs and allocation of facility and information technology expenses. We have expanded our internal sales force as we invest in our multi-product sales strategy to assign a single point of contact to successfully develop and implement relationships with our customers and increased our marketing spending. We have also incurred increased selling and marketing expense as a result of investments in our lung product portfolio and believe total selling and marketing expenses will continue to increase as we launch and promote our new tests.

#### General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses include compensation expenses for executive officers and administrative, billing and client service personnel, professional fees for legal and audit services, occupancy costs, depreciation and amortization, and other expenses such as information technology and miscellaneous expenses offset by allocation of facility and information technology expenses to other functions. For the three months ended March 31, 2021, costs related to the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences were included in general and administrative compensation expense and professional fees. For the three months ended March 31, 2021, approximately 56% of the average headcount classified as general and administrative encompass our billing and customer care teams. We expect general and administrative expenses to continue to increase as we build our general and administration infrastructure and to stabilize thereafter.

#### Intangible Asset Amortization

Our finite-lived intangible assets, acquired in business combinations, are being amortized over 5 to 15 years, using the straight-line method. Amortization expense is expected to be approximately \$12.9 million in 2021, approximately \$14.8 million per year through 2024 and decrease thereafter.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense is attributable to our borrowings under debt agreements and costs associated with the prepayment of debt.

#### Other (Loss) Income, Net

Other (loss) income, net consists primarily of realized and unrealized gains and losses on foreign currency transactions and interest income from our cash held in interest bearing accounts.



## **Results of Operations**

Comparison of the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 (in thousands of dollars, except percentages and test volume):

	Three Months Ended March 31,							
	2021		2020		Change		%	
Revenue:								
Testing revenue	\$	33,078	\$	26,991	\$	6,087	23%	
Product revenue		3,059		3,409		(350)	(10)%	
Biopharmaceutical revenue		566		722		(156)	(22)%	
Total revenue		36,703		31,122		5,581	18 %	
Operating expense:								
Cost of testing revenue		10,832		10,568		264	2%	
Cost of product revenue		1,490		1,559		(69)	(4)%	
Cost of biopharmaceutical revenue		81		116		(35)	(30)%	
Research and development		5,336		4,407		929	21%	
Selling and marketing		16,296		17,584		(1,288)	(7)%	
General and administrative		46,282		7,813		38,469	492%	
Intangible asset amortization		1,801		1,275		526	41%	
Total operating expenses		82,118		43,322		38,796	90%	
Loss from operations		(45,415)		(12,200)		(33,215)	272%	
Interest expense		(53)		(55)		2	(4)%	
Other (loss) income, net		(195)		539		(734)	(136)%	
Loss before income tax benefit		(45,663)		(11,716)		(33,947)	290%	
Income tax benefit		(3,795)		_		(3,795)	NA	
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$	(41,868)	\$	(11,716)	\$	(30,152)	257%	
Other Operating Data:			_					
Genomic classifiers reported		12,303		10,559		1,744	17%	
Product tests sold		2,134		2,482		(348)	(14)%	
Total test volume		14,437		13,041		1,396	11%	
Depreciation and amortization expense	\$	2,550	\$	1,972	\$	578	29%	
Stock-based compensation expense	\$	3,855	\$	2,905	\$	950	33%	

## Revenue

Revenue increased \$5.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. This was primarily due to a \$6.1 million increase in testing revenue from a 17% increase in our Afirma, Percepta, Envisia Decipher Prostate Biopsy and Decipher Prostate RP genomic classifiers partially offset by a \$0.4 million decrease of sales of Prosigna. Genomic classifiers reported for the three months ended March 31, 2021 includes 1,560 of Decipher Prostate Biopsy and Decipher Prostate RP genomic classifiers following our acquisition of Decipher Biosciences on March 12, 2021, which contributed \$3.8 million of revenue during the three months ended March 31, 2021. Biopharmaceutical revenue decreased \$0.2 million and consisted of \$0.6 million and \$0.7 million for development services for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

## Cost of revenue

Comparison of the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

		Three Months Ended March 31,							
	2021			2020		Change	%		
Cost of testing revenue:									
Laboratory costs	\$	5,753	\$	6,220	\$	(467)	(8)%		
Sample collection costs		1,207		1,221		(14)	(1)%		
Compensation expense		2,335		1,815		520	29 %		
License fees and royalties		64		14		50	357 %		
Depreciation and amortization		271		253		18	7 %		
Other expenses		439		434		5	1 %		
Allocations		763		611		152	25 %		
Total	\$	10,832	\$	10,568	\$	264	2 %		
Cost of product revenue:									
Product costs	\$	1,196	\$	1,220	\$	(24)	(2)%		
License fees and royalties		275		339		(64)	(19)%		
Depreciation and amortization		19		_		19	NM		
Total	\$	1,490	\$	1,559	\$	(69)	(4)%		
Cost of biopharmaceutical revenue:									
Compensation expense	\$	38	\$	39	\$	(1)	(3)%		
Other expenses		43		77		(34)	(44)%		
Total	\$	81	\$	116	\$	(35)	(30)%		

Cost of testing revenue increased \$0.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The increase in the cost of testing results primarily from an increase in compensation expense related to an average laboratory headcount increase of 11%, offset by decreases in laboratory costs and sample collection costs. For the three months ended March 31, 2021, Decipher Biosciences contributed \$1.0 million of the cost of testing revenue following its acquisition. Laboratory costs for the three months ended March 31, 2020 include a \$1.1 million write-down of supplies for the potential expiration of reagents due to an anticipated decline in volumes resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic.

Cost of product revenue is related to sales of Prosigna, which commenced in December 2019. Cost of product revenue decreased \$0.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020.

Cost of biopharmaceutical revenue includes labor costs incurred by our employees working on biopharmaceutical customer projects and pass-through expenses incurred on these projects.

## Research and development

Comparison of the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

	Three Months Ended March 31,							
		2021		2020		Change	%	
Research and development expense:								
Compensation expense	\$	3,888	\$	2,870	\$	1,018	35 %	
Direct research and development expense		630		941		(311)	(33)%	
Professional fees		316		125		191	153 %	
Depreciation and amortization		53		78		(25)	(32)%	
Other expenses		32		78		(46)	(59)%	
Allocations		417		315		102	32 %	
Total	\$	5,336	\$	4,407	\$	929	21 %	

Research and development expense increased \$0.9 million, or 21%, for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The increase in compensation expense was primarily due to a 22% increase in average headcount and higher stock-based compensation expense from the increase in our stock price.

### Selling and marketing

Comparison of the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

	Three Months Ended March 31,							
	 2021		2020		Change	%		
Selling and marketing expense:								
Compensation expense	\$ 12,157	\$	12,515	\$	(358)	(3)%		
Direct marketing expense	1,364		1,152		212	18 %		
Professional fees	712		325		387	119 %		
Other expenses	1,136		2,597		(1,461)	(56)%		
Allocations	927		995		(68)	(7)%		
Total	\$ 16,296	\$	17,584	\$	(1,288)	(7)%		

Selling and marketing expense decreased \$1.3 million, or 7%, for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The decrease in other expenses was primarily due to decreased travel and entertainment expenses as a result of COVID-19 travel restrictions. The decrease in compensation expense was primarily due to a 23% decrease in average headcount partially offset by higher stock-based compensation expense from the increase in our stock price.



### General and administrative

Comparison of the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 is as follows (in thousands of dollars, except percentages):

	Three Months Ended March 31,							
	 2021		2020		Change	%		
General and administrative expense:								
Compensation expense	\$ 32,352	\$	4,988	\$	27,364	549 %		
Professional fees	13,242		2,951		10,291	349 %		
Occupancy expenses	745		665		80	12 %		
Depreciation and amortization	406		367		39	11 %		
Other expenses	1,644		764		880	115 %		
Allocations	(2,107)		(1,922)		(185)	10 %		
Total	\$ 46,282	\$	7,813	\$	38,469	492 %		

General and administrative expense increased \$38.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. General and administrative expense for the three months ended March 31, 2021 includes costs related to the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences on March 12, 2021 including \$25.1 million of stock-based compensation and \$10.0 million of professional fees and other costs associated with the transaction. Following the acquisition, Decipher Biosciences operations contributed \$0.5 million of general and administrative expenses for three months ended March 31, 2021. The increase in compensation expense was also due to a 21% increase in average headcount and higher stock-based compensation expense from the increase in our stock price. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to the revaluation of the contingent consideration for the NanoString transaction.

#### Interest expense

Interest expense decreased \$2,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020, mainly due to the prepayments of \$0.1 million of the principal amount of our Term Loan Advance in August 2020. Interest expense for the three months ended March 31, 2021 is primarily the amortization of the final payment on the Term Loan Advance in the amount of \$1.2 million.

### Other (loss) income, net

Other (loss) income, net, decreased \$0.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 compared to the same period in 2020 primarily due to lower dividend and interest income from our investments and cash and cash equivalents.

#### Income tax benefit

We recorded an income tax benefit of \$3.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021 primarily due to net deferred tax liabilities recorded in connection with the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences which provided a future source of income to support the realization of our deferred tax assets and resulted in a partial release of the valuation allowance.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

From inception through March 31, 2021, we have been financed primarily through net proceeds from the sale of our equity securities. We have incurred net losses since our inception. For the three months ended March 31, 2021, we had a net loss of \$41.9 million, and as of March 31, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of \$323.5 million. We expect to incur additional losses for the remainder of 2021 and potentially in future years.

We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents of \$324.1 million as of March 31, 2021, our available revolving line of credit, and our revenue during the next 12 months will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements for at least the next 12 months from the filing date of this report. We expect that our near- and longer-term liquidity requirements will continue to consist of costs to run our laboratories, research and development expenses, selling and marketing expenses, general and administrative expenses, working capital, costs to service our Loan and Security Agreement (See Note 7 to our unaudited



condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for more information about our Loan and Security Agreement), capital expenditures and general corporate expenses associated with the growth of our business. However, we may also use cash to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, services or products that would change our cash requirements. If we are not able to generate revenue to finance our cash requirements, including due to the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, we will need to finance future cash needs primarily through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, borrowings or strategic collaborations or licensing arrangements. If we raise funds by issuing equity securities, dilution to stockholders could result. Any equity securities issued also may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. The terms of debt securities issued or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations. The incurrence of additional indebtedness or the issuance of certain equity securities could result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights, restrictions on our cash pursuant to the terms of our Loan and Security Agreement and other operating restrictions that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Our Loan and Security Agreement imposes restrictions on our operations, increases our fixed payment obligations and has restrictive covenants. In addition, the issuance of additional equity securities by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms. These agreements may require that we relinquish or license to a third-party on unfavorable terms our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves, or reserve certain opportunities for future potential arrangements when we might be able to achieve more favorable terms. If we are not able to secure additional funding when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more research and development programs or selling and marketing initiatives, or forgo potential acquisitions or investments. In addition, we may have to work with a partner on one or more of our products or development programs, which could lower the economic value of those programs to us.

### **Public Offering of Common Stock**

On February 9, 2021, the Company issued and sold 8,547,297 shares of common stock in a registered public offering, including 1,114,864 shares issued and sold upon the underwriters' exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$74.00 per share. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$593.8 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses of \$38.7 million.

#### Loan and Security Agreement

On November 3, 2017, we entered into the Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank. The Loan and Security Agreement allows us to borrow up to \$35.0 million, with a \$25.0 million term loan, or Term Loan, and a revolving line of credit of up to \$10.0 million, or the Revolving Line of Credit, subject to, with respect to the Revolving Line of Credit, a borrowing base of 85% of eligible accounts receivable. The Term Loan was advanced upon the closing of the Loan and Security Agreement. Borrowings under the Loan and Security Agreement mature in October 2022. The Term Loan bears interest at a variable rate equal to (i) the thirty-day U.S. London Interbank Offer Rate, or LIBOR, plus (ii) 4.20%, with a minimum rate of 5.43% per annum. Principal amounts outstanding under the Revolving Line of Credit bear interest at a variable rate equal to (i) LIBOR plus (ii) 3.50%, with a minimum rate of 4.70% per annum. We are also required to pay an annual facility fee on the Revolving Line of Credit of \$25,000.

We may prepay the outstanding principal amount under the Term Loan plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if the Term Loan is repaid in full, a prepayment premium of \$250,000. In addition, a final payment on the Term Loan in the amount of \$1.2 million is due upon the earlier of the maturity date of the Term Loan or its payment in full. In January 2019, May 2019 and August 2020, we prepaid \$12.5 million, \$12.4 million and \$0.1 million of the principal amount of the Term Loan Advance, respectively, and did not incur any prepayment premium as we did not repay the Term Loan Advance in full. As of March 31, 2021, the principal balance outstanding was one dollar.

The Loan and Security Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, and events of default, as well as affirmative and negative covenants. As of March 31, 2021, we were in compliance with debt covenants.

Our obligations under the Loan and Security Agreement are secured by substantially all of our assets (excluding intellectual property), subject to certain customary exceptions.

### Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2021 and 2020 (in thousands of dollars):

	_	Three Months Ended March 31,				
		2021	2020			
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	(40,561)	\$	(5,301)		
Net cash used in investing activities		(575,607)		(665)		
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		591,012		(219)		

#### Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Cash used in operating activities for the three months ended March 31, 2021 was \$40.6 million. The net loss of \$41.9 million includes non-cash charges of \$3.9 million of stock-based compensation expense, \$2.6 million of depreciation and amortization, which includes \$1.8 million of intangible asset amortization, noncash lease expense of \$0.3 million, a \$0.2 million expense for the revaluation of the contingent consideration related to the NanoString transaction and \$3.8 million of deferred income taxes. Cash used as a result of changes in operating assets and liabilities was \$1.9 million primarily comprised of an increase in accounts receivable of \$3.7 million and a decrease in operating lease liability of \$0.4 million partially offset by an increase in accounts payable of \$1.9 million and an increase in accrued liabilities and deferred revenue of \$0.2 million.

Cash used in operating activities for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was \$5.3 million. The net loss of \$11.7 million includes non-cash charges of \$2.9 million of stock-based compensation expense, \$2.0 million of depreciation and amortization, which includes \$1.3 million of intangible asset amortization, a \$1.1 million write-down of supplies, and a \$0.5 million credit for the revaluation of the contingent consideration related to the NanoString transaction. Cash provided as a result of changes in operating assets and liabilities was \$0.6 million, primarily comprised of an increase in accounts payable of \$5.5 million, partially offset by a decrease in accrued liabilities of \$3.7 million and increase in prepaid expense and other current assets of \$0.8 million.

### Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2021 was \$575.6 million primarily for the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences on March 12, 2021.

Cash used in investing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was \$0.7 million for the acquisition of property and equipment.

#### Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2021 was \$591.0 million, consisting of \$593.8 million in net proceeds from the issuance of common stock in a public offering in February 2021, \$4.0 million in proceeds from the exercise of options to purchase our common stock and purchase of stock under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, partially offset by \$6.8 million in tax payments during the period related to the vesting of restricted stock units granted to employees.

Cash used in financing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was \$0.2 million, consisting of \$2.3 million in tax payments related to the vesting of restricted stock units granted to employees, partially offset by \$2.1 million in proceeds from the exercise of options to purchase our common stock and purchase of stock under our ESPP during the period.

### **Contractual Obligations**

As of March 31, 2021, our future principal and end-of-term debt obligation payments due under the Loan and Security Agreement were limited to \$1.2 million in 2022. Following the acquisition Decipher Biosciences in March 2021, our payments due under our lease obligations are \$2.8 million for the remainder of 2021, \$7.6 million for the years 2022 to 2023, \$8.1 million for the years 2024 to 2025, and \$1.7 million for the year 2026 and beyond.

### **Off-balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or the FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes.* This standard simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in Topic 740. This ASU removes the following exceptions: (1) exception to the incremental approach for intraperiod tax allocation when there is a loss from continuing operations and income or a gain from other items; (2) exception to the requirement to recognize a deferred tax liability for equity method investments when a foreign subsidiary becomes an equity method investment; (3) exception to the ability not to recognize a deferred tax liability for a foreign subsidiary when a foreign equity method investment becomes a subsidiary; and (4) exception to the general methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period when a year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated loss for the year. The amendments in this ASU also improve consistency and simplify other areas of Topic 740 by clarifying and amending existing guidance. The revised guidance will be applied prospectively and became effective for us beginning January 1, 2021 and the adoption of ASU 2019-12 did not have a material impact on our condensed consolidated financial statements.

### ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily relate to interest rates. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$324.1 million as of March 31, 2021 which include bank deposits and money market funds. Such interest-bearing instruments carry a degree of risk; however, a hypothetical 10% change in interest rates during any of the periods presented would not have had a material impact on our unaudited interim condensed financial statements.

### **ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

#### (a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures," as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or Exchange Act, that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the disclosure controls and procedures, our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible disclosure controls and procedures. The design of any disclosure controls and procedures also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

Based on their evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

### (b) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We continuously seek to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of our internal controls. This results in refinements to processes throughout our Company. In March 2021, we acquired 100% of the equity interests of Decipher Biosciences and we are in the process of incorporating Decipher Biosciences into our evaluation of internal control over financial reporting. Other than the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) identified in connection with the evaluation identified above that occurred during the quarter ended March 31, 2021, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.



### PART II. - OTHER INFORMATION

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

### **Summary of Risk Factors**

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully review the "Risk Factors" section before you invest in shares of our common stock. Listed below are some of the more significant risks relating to an investment in our common stock.

- We have a history of losses, and we expect to incur net losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or sustain profitability.
- The outbreak of COVID-19 has had an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- Our financial results currently depend mainly on sales of our Afirma tests, and we will need to generate sufficient revenue from this and other diagnostic solutions to grow our business.
- If we are unable to grow our Percepta and Envisia sales, our business may suffer.
- We depend on a few payers for a significant portion of our revenue and if one or more significant payers stops providing reimbursement or decreases the amount of reimbursement for our tests, our revenue could decline.
- If payers do not provide reimbursement, rescind or modify their reimbursement policies, delay payments for our tests, recoup past payments, or if we are unable to successfully negotiate additional reimbursement contracts, our commercial success could be compromised.
- We may experience limits on our revenue if physicians decide not to order our tests or if patients decide not to use our tests.
- If we fail to comply with federal and state licensing requirements, we could lose the ability to perform our tests or experience disruptions to our business.
- The recently completed acquisition of Decipher Biosciences presents risks and we must successfully integrate the Decipher Biosciences business to realize the financial goals that we currently anticipate.
- If our general strategy of seeking growth through acquisitions and collaborations is not successful, or if we do not successfully integrate companies or assets that we acquire into our business, our prospects and financial condition will suffer.
- Our future success and international growth depends, in part, on our ability to adapt select tests to be performed on the nCounter Analysis System.
- If we are not successful in advancing our collaborations with Johnson & Johnson and others, or if our general strategy of seeking growth through such collaborations is not successful, our prospects and financial condition will suffer.
- We rely on sole suppliers for some of the reagents, equipment, and other materials used to perform our tests, and we may not be able to find replacements or transition to alternative suppliers.
- We depend on a specialized cytopathology practice to perform the cytopathology component of our Afirma test, and our ability to perform our diagnostic solution would be harmed if we were required to secure a replacement.
- Due to how we recognize revenue, our quarterly operating results are likely to fluctuate.
- We may be unable to manage our future growth effectively, which could make it difficult to execute our business strategy.
- If we are unable to support demand for our commercial tests, our business could suffer.
- Changes in healthcare policy, including legislation reforming the U.S. healthcare system, may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations.
- Because of Medicare billing rules, we may not receive reimbursement for all tests provided to Medicare patients.
- If the FDA were to begin regulating those of our tests that are not currently regulated, we could incur substantial costs and delays associated with trying to
  obtain premarket clearance or approval.
- Obtaining marketing authorization by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities for our diagnostic tests will take significant time and require significant research, development and clinical study expenditures and ultimately may not succeed.
- If we are unable to obtain marketing authorizations to market Prosigna in additional countries or if regulatory limitations are placed on our diagnostic kit products, our business and growth will be harmed.



- We are subject to ongoing and extensive regulatory requirements, and our failure to comply with these requirements could substantially harm our business.
- If we are unable to compete successfully, we may be unable to increase or sustain our revenue or achieve profitability.
- We have experienced changes in our senior management team, and the loss of one or more of our executive officers, or any inability to attract and retain highly-skilled employees and other key personnel could adversely affect our business.
- Billing for our diagnostic tests is complex, and we must dedicate substantial time and resources to the billing process to be paid.
- If our internal sales force is less successful than anticipated, our business expansion plans could suffer and our ability to generate revenues could be diminished. In addition, we have limited history selling our molecular diagnostics tests on a direct basis and our limited history makes forecasting difficult.
- Developing new products involves a lengthy and complex process, and we may not be able to commercialize on a timely basis, or at all, other products we
  are developing.
- International expansion of our business exposes us to business, regulatory, political, operational, financial and economic risks associated with doing business
  outside of the United States.
- Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions to us or our third-party service providers could compromise sensitive information related to our business
  or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.
- If we are unable to protect our intellectual property effectively, our business would be harmed.
- We may be involved in litigation related to intellectual property, which could be time-intensive and costly and may adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition.
- If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our reported financial information and the market price of our common stock may be negatively affected.
- Our stock price may be volatile, and you may not be able to sell shares of our common stock at or above the price you paid.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

#### We have a history of losses, and we expect to incur net losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We have incurred net losses since our inception. For the three months ended March 31, 2021, we had a net loss of \$42 million and as of March 31, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of \$323 million. We expect to incur additional losses in the future, and we may never achieve revenue sufficient to offset our expenses. We expect to continue to devote substantially all of our resources to increase adoption of and reimbursement for our Afirma, Percepta, Decipher and Envisia classifiers and Prosigna test, and the development of additional tests. We may never achieve or sustain profitability, and our failure to achieve and sustain profitability in the future could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

### The outbreak of COVID-19 has had an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

COVID-19 has caused significant volatility in financial markets and has raised the prospect of an extended global recession. Public health problems resulting from COVID-19 and precautionary measures instituted by governments and businesses to mitigate its spread, including travel restrictions and quarantines, have contributed to a general slowdown in the global economy, adversely impacted patients, physicians, customers, suppliers, third-party contract manufacturers, and collaboration partners, and disrupted our operations. Changes in our operations in response to COVID-19 or employee illnesses resulting from the pandemic may result in inefficiencies or delays, including in sales and product development efforts and additional costs related to business continuity initiatives, that cannot be fully mitigated through succession planning, employees working remotely or teleconferencing technologies. As of March 31, 2021, the FDA has issued Emergency Use Authorizations, or EUAs, for three vaccines. Although vaccines are increasingly available, there can be no guarantee that federal, state and local agencies will not continue to take other cautionary steps to combat the virus and to reduce the incidence of new cases, which could negatively impact our volumes and revenue and limit our ability to reliably forecast our test volumes and levels of revenue.

COVID-19 and related governmental reactions have had and may continue to have a negative impact on our business, liquidity, results of operations, and stock price due to the occurrence of some or all of the following events or circumstances among others:



- We may not be able to manage our business effectively due to key employees becoming ill, working from home inefficiently and being unable to travel to our facilities.
- We and our customers, suppliers, third-party contract manufacturers, and collaboration partners may be prevented from operating worksites, including manufacturing facilities, due to employee illness or reluctance to appear at work and "stay-at-home" regulations.
- Interruptions in manufacturing (including the sourcing of reagents or supplies) and shipment of our products. According to Johns Hopkins Coronavirus Resource Center, daily COVID-19 test volume increased from less than approximately 0.2 million tests per day in April 2020 to between 0.8 million and 1.0 million tests per day in the first half of October 2020. We believe the rapid increase in daily testing volumes is consuming reagents and supplies otherwise available to genomic testing companies like ours across the United States. In October, we experienced supply chain disruptions in the supply of plastic materials used in the processing of samples. When not limited by the expiration date of products and when we feel it reasonable and feasible to do so, we are taking steps to increase our level of supplies and inventory reserves, to develop alternative sources of supply and to implement procedures to mitigate the impact on our supply chain or our ability to process samples in our laboratories. Though we are in regular contact with our key suppliers, we do not have, nor expect to have, the necessary insight into our vendors' supply chain issues that we may need to know to effectively mitigate the impact to our business, these interruptions in manufacturing (including the sourcing of reagents or supplies) may negatively impact our test volumes or levels of revenue.
- Reduced patient demand for, or provider capacity to deliver, diagnostic testing and elective procedures generally.
- Disruptions of the operations of our third-party contract manufacturers and suppliers, which could impact our ability to purchase components at efficient prices and in sufficient amounts.
- We may need to raise capital, and if we raise capital by issuing equity securities, our common stock may be diluted.
- The market price of our common stock may drop or remain volatile.
- We may incur significant employee health care costs under our insurance programs.

The extent of the impact of COVID-19 on our business and financial results will depend largely on future developments, including the deployment, efficacy, availability and utilization of vaccines, the impact on capital and financial markets and the related impact on the financial circumstances of patients, physicians, suppliers, third-party contract manufacturers, and collaboration partners, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. This situation is changing rapidly, and additional impacts may arise that we are not aware of at this time.

# Our financial results currently depend mainly on sales of our Afirma tests, and we will need to generate sufficient revenue from this and other diagnostic solutions to grow our business.

Most of our revenue to date has been derived from the sale of our Afirma tests, which are used in the diagnosis of thyroid cancer. As a result of the Decipher Biosciences acquisition, we expect urological tests to be our second largest source of revenues. Over the next few years, we expect to continue to derive a substantial portion of our revenue from sales of our Afirma and Decipher tests. In the third quarter of 2017, we began recognizing revenue from the sale of our Percepta test, used in the diagnosis of lung cancer. We also launched our Envisia test to help improve the diagnosis of interstitial lung disease, specifically IPF, and began recognizing revenue from Envisia in the second quarter of 2019. In December 2019, we acquired the rights to the Prosigna test from NanoString Technologies, Inc. and commenced marketing and selling Prosigna test kits to U.S. and international customers. In March 2021, the Company acquired Decipher Biosciences and commenced marketing and selling Decipher Prostate and Bladder cancer products. Once genomic tests are clinically validated and commercially available for patient testing, we must continue to develop and publish evidence that our tests are informing clinical decisions in order for them to receive positive coverage decisions by payers. Without coverage policies, our tests may not be reimbursed and we will not be able to recognize revenue. We cannot guarantee that tests we commercialize will gain and maintain positive coverage decisions that we may offer, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify other diseases that can be effectively addressed or, if we are able to identify such diseases, whether or when we will be able to successfully commercialize solutions for these diseases and obtain the evidence and coverage decisions from payers. If we are unable to increase sales and expand reimbursement for our Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate Biopsy,



Decipher Prostate RP, Decipher Bladder tests, and Prosigna tests, or develop and commercialize other solutions, our revenue and our ability to achieve and sustain profitability would be impaired, and the market price of our common stock could decline.

#### If we are unable to grow our Percepta and Envisia sales, our business may suffer.

We have focused on developing a robust pulmonology business, led by our Percepta and Envisia products. Although these products have not contributed the majority of our revenue to date, we expect them to grow and become an increasingly important component of our business and results of operations. In 2021, we plan to introduce a nasal swab test for early lung cancer detection which, together with our Percepta Genomic Atlas and the Percepta GSC, we expect to form a comprehensive lung cancer portfolio that we believe may improve lung cancer diagnosis and treatment decisions. However, due to the COVID-19 pandemic, pulmonologists have been focused on treatment planning and care for COVID-19 patients and we believe fewer bronchoscopy procedures have been performed where Percepta and Envisia brushings and biopsies have been taken and sent to us for genomic testing. There can be no assurance that physicians will perform bronchoscopy procedures or send brushings or biopsies to us in sufficient volumes for our revenue to recover to pre-pandemic levels or to meet our projections. Additionally, we anticipate expanding the reach of our lung cancer tests to international markets through the distribution of the nCounter Analysis System; if our distribution of this platform is unsuccessful, or if our products are not widely adopted international, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

# We depend on a few payers for a significant portion of our revenue and if one or more significant payers stops providing reimbursement or decreases the amount of reimbursement for our tests, our revenue could decline.

Revenue for tests performed on patients covered by Medicare and UnitedHealthcare Group was 27% and 11%, respectively, of our revenue for the three months ended March 31, 2021, compared with 25% and 11%, respectively, for the three months ended March 31, 2020. The percentage of our revenue derived from significant payers is expected to fluctuate from period to period as our revenue fluctuates, as additional payers provide reimbursement for our tests or if one or more payers were to stop reimbursing for our tests or change their reimbursed amounts. Effective January 2012, Palmetto GBA, the regional Medicare Administrative Contractor, or MAC, that handled claims processing for Medicare services over our jurisdiction at that time, issued coverage and payment determinations for our Afirma Classifiers now covered by Noridian Healthcare Solutions, the current MAC for our jurisdiction, through the Molecular Diagnostics Services Program, or MoIDX program, administered by Palmetto GBA, under an LCD.

Noridian Healthcare Solutions issued an LCD for Percepta effective for services performed on or after May 2017. This coverage policy requires us to establish and maintain a Certification and Training Registry program and make Percepta available only to certain Medicare patients through physicians who participate in this program. Failure by us or physicians to comply with the requirements of the Certification and Training Registry program could lead to loss of Medicare coverage for Percepta, which could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

We submitted the dossier of clinical evidence needed to obtain Medicare coverage for the Envisia Genomic Classifier through the MolDX technical assessment process in 2018, and received Medicare coverage for the classifier, with an effective date of April 1, 2019.

An LCD was issued for Prosigna by Palmetto GBA in August 2015, which has been in effect since October 1, 2015.

Decipher Prostate Biopsy and Decipher Prostate RP are currently reimbursed by Medicare pursuant to LCDs issued by Palmetto GBA and adopted by Noridian Healthcare Solutions, each acting as a MAC, as well as by a number of commercial payers. However, there are many commercial payers who currently do not provide reimbursement for our prostate genomic tests, or provide only limited reimbursement, and we have contracts for reimbursement with only a limited number of commercial payers for our prostate tests. Our Decipher tests were assigned a new CPT code, 81542, for 2020. CPT code changes can result in a risk of an error being made in the claim adjudication process. Such errors can occur with claims submission, third-party transmission or in the processing of the claim by the payer. Claim adjudication errors may result in a delay in payment processing or a reduction in the amount of the payment we receive.

We have not yet secured a Medicare coverage determination nor have we contracted with any commercial payers for reimbursement of Decipher Bladder.

On a five-year rotational basis, Medicare requests bids for its regional MAC services. Any future changes in the MAC processing or coding for Medicare claims for the Afirma, Percepta, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP, Decipher Bladder or Envisia classifiers, or for Prosigna, could result in a change in the coverage or reimbursement rates for such

products, or the loss of coverage, and could also result in increased difficulties in obtaining and maintaining coverage for future products.

On March 1, 2015, an American Medical Association Current Procedural Terminology code, or CPT code, 81545 for the Afirma GEC was issued. On January 1, 2018, the Medicare Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule payment rate for the Afirma classifier increased from \$3,220 to \$3,600. This rate is based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates based on final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2016, which we reported to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, in 2017 as required under the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, or PAMA. In December 2019, through the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2020, Congress delayed the next data reporting period from 2020 to 2021 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019, extending the applicability of the payment rates based on 2017 reporting by one year through December 31, 2021. In March 2020, through the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security, or CARES Act, Congress further delayed the next reporting period to 2022 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019, extending the applicability of the payment rates based on 2017 reporting through December 31, 2022.

As a result of the transition from Afirma GEC to Afirma GSC, a new CPT Category I code (81546) was established for the Afirma classifier, effective January 1, 2021. This code went through the national payment determination process for Medicare in 2020, through which CMS priced 81546 at the same rate of \$3,600 as 81545. New CPT Proprietary Laboratory Analyses, or PLA, codes have also been established for Afirma Xpression Atlas (0204U) and Afirma MTC (0208U), effective October 1, 2020. CMS has priced 0204U at the same rate of \$2,919.60 as CPT 81455. The new payment rates for 81546 and 0204U became effective January 1, 2021. CMS did not price 0208U, and instead assigned the code to the "gapfilling" process, under which the individual MACs will set the payment rate for the test in 2021 based on the following four factors: 1) charges for the test and routine discounts to charges; 2) resources required to perform the test; 3) payment amounts determined by other payers; and 4) charges, payment amounts, and resources required for other tests that may be comparable or otherwise relevant. The median of payment rates set by the MACs (determined by locality) will set the payment rate for 0208U beginning in 2022. There is no assurance that the gapfilling process will not result in a lower than expected payment rate for 0208U.

After 81546 is priced, we expect the volume-weighted median of private payer rates for final payments made from January through June 2019 under 81545 to be reported in January through March 2022 under 81546. We expect the weighted median of these rates to set the payment rate for the Afirma classifier (under 81546) from January 1, 2023 through December 31, 2025. There can be no assurance that the Afirma or Prosigna rates (or the rates for Afirma Xpression Atlas or Afirma MTC) will not decrease during this or a subsequent reporting cycle under PAMA.

We submit claims to Medicare for Percepta using an unlisted code under the MoIDX program. A specific CPT code assigned to Percepta may be required to go through the national payment determination process, and there can be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate Percepta receives through this process will not be lower than its current rate. There can also be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate for Percepta will not be reduced when it is set based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates when we are required to report private payer rates for Percepta under PAMA.

We submit claims to Medicare for Envisia using CPT code 81554, which became effective January 1, 2021. We applied for New ADLT designation for Envisia, and the test was approved as a New ADLT on September 17, 2020. Effective October 1, 2020 through June 30, 2021, the Medicare payment rate for Envisia will be set at \$5,500, the "actual list charge" for the test. Veracyte reported private payer rates for Envisia in March 2021, reflecting final payments between October 1, 2020 and February 28, 2021. The volume-weighted median of these reported rates will set the payment rate for Envisia from July 1, 2021 through December 31, 2022, after which Envisia will be priced based on private payer rates collected and reported annually. Insofar as the actual list charge of \$5,500 substantially exceeds the reported private payer rates (by more than 30%), CMS will have the ability to recoup excess payments (above 130% of the reported private payer rate) made during the initial nine-month payment period. There can be no assurance that the Medicare payment rate for Envisia will not be reduced when it is set based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates when we are required to report private payer rates for Envisia under PAMA, or that CMS will not recoup amounts paid for Envisia based on the difference between the actual list charge and the volume-weighted median of private payer rates reported by Veracyte.

Moreover, federal Medicare funding and state budgets are limited and have been placed under tremendous strain in recent years, which is likely to be further exacerbated as a result of reduced tax receipts and greater deficit spending as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Such budgetary pressures may force Medicare or state agencies to reduce payment rates or change coverage policies. If there is a decrease in Medicare or other payers' payment rates for our tests, our revenue from Medicare and such payers will decrease and the payment rates for some of our commercial payers may also decrease if they tie their allowable rates to the Medicare rates. These changes could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Although we have entered into contracts with certain third-party payers that establish in-network allowable rates of reimbursement for our Afirma tests, payers may suspend or discontinue reimbursement at any time, may require or increase co-payments from patients, or may reduce the reimbursement rates paid to us. Reductions in private payer amounts could decrease the Medicare payment rates for our tests under PAMA. In addition, private payers have begun requiring prior authorization for molecular diagnostic tests. Potential reductions in reimbursement rates or increases in the difficulty of achieving payment could have a negative effect on our revenue.

### If payers do not provide reimbursement, rescind or modify their reimbursement policies, delay payments for our tests, recoup past payments, or if we are unable to successfully negotiate additional reimbursement contracts, our commercial success could be compromised.

Physicians might not order our tests unless payers reimburse a substantial portion of the test price. There is significant uncertainty concerning third-party reimbursement of any test incorporating new technology, including our tests. Reimbursement by a payer may depend on a number of factors, including a payer's determination that these tests are:

- not experimental or investigational;
- pre-authorized and appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective;
- supported by peer-reviewed publications; and
- included in clinical practice guidelines.

Since each payer makes its own decision as to whether to establish a coverage policy or enter into a contract to reimburse our tests, seeking these approvals is a time-consuming and costly process.

We do not have a contracted rate of reimbursement with some payers for our tests. Without a contracted rate for reimbursement, our claims are often denied upon submission, and we must appeal the claims. The appeals process is time consuming and expensive, and may not result in payment. In cases where there is no contracted rate for reimbursement, there is typically a greater patient co-insurance or co-payment requirement which may result in further delay or decreased likelihood of collection. Payers may attempt to recoup prior payments after review, sometimes after significant time has passed, which would impact future revenue.

We expect to continue to focus substantial resources on increasing adoption, coverage and reimbursement for the Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP and Decipher Bladder classifiers, Prosigna and any other future tests we may develop. We believe it will take several years to achieve coverage and contracted reimbursement with a majority of third-party payers. We cannot predict whether, under what circumstances, or at what payment levels payers will reimburse for our tests. Also, payer consolidation is underway and creates uncertainty as to whether coverage and contracts with existing payers will remain in effect. Finally, if there is a decrease in the Medicare payment rates for our tests, the payment rates for some of our commercial payers may also decrease if they tie their allowable rates to the Medicare rates. Reductions in private payer amounts could decrease the Medicare payment rates for our tests under PAMA. Our failure to establish broad adoption of and reimbursement for our tests, or our inability to maintain existing reimbursement from payers, will negatively impact our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability, as well as our future prospects and our business.

#### We may experience limits on our revenue if physicians decide not to order our tests.

If we are unable to create or maintain demand for our tests in sufficient volume, we may not become profitable. To generate demand, we will need to continue to educate physicians about the benefits and cost-effectiveness of our tests through published papers, presentations at scientific conferences, marketing campaigns and one-on-one education by our sales force. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain adequate reimbursement from third-party payers will be critical to generating revenue. Moreover, many patients have been deferring elective procedures and medical visits as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, and we have experienced, and expect to continue to experience, a significant reduction in patient demand or physician recommendations, which has and may continue to adversely affect our business.

The Afirma genomic classifier is included in most physician practice guidelines in the United States for the assessment of patients with thyroid nodules. However, historical practice recommended a full or partial thyroidectomy in cases where cytopathology results were indeterminate to confirm a diagnosis. Our lung products are not yet integrated into practice guidelines and physicians may be reluctant to order tests that are not recommended in these guidelines. The Prosigna test is included in practice guidelines in the United States and internationally but faces competition from other products. Because our Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP and Decipher Bladder testing services are performed by our certified laboratory under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988, or CLIA, rather than by the local laboratory or pathology practice, pathologists may be reluctant to support our testing services as well. Guidelines that include our tests currently may subsequently be revised to recommend another testing protocol, and these changes may result in physicians deciding not to use our tests. Lack of guideline inclusion could limit the adoption of our tests and our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability. To the extent international markets have existing practices and standards of care that are different than those in the United States, we may face challenges with the adoption of our tests in international markets.

The strength of the clinical data supporting the use of the Decipher Score has led to Decipher's inclusion in national guidelines. For example, in the 2020 NCCN Practice Guidelines for Prostate Cancer, the Decipher test is "recommended" for use to improve therapy decision making. Decipher is the only molecular diagnostic test that is currently recommended for use in patients with localized prostate cancer in the NCCN guidelines. Although Decipher Prostate Biopsy and Decipher Prostate RP have been integrated into the NCCN guidelines, if we are unsuccessful in maintaining and increasing the level of recommendation of our genomic tests within these guidelines, are unable to cause any new genomic tests we develop to be included in these guidelines, or are unable to cause our genomic tests to be included in other influential guidelines, we may be at a disadvantage in gaining market acceptance and market share relative to our competitors.

### We may experience limits on our revenue if patients decide not to use our tests.

Some patients may decide not to use our tests because of price, all or part of which may be payable directly by the patient if the patient's insurer denies reimbursement in full or in part. There is a growing trend among insurers to shift more of the cost of healthcare to patients in the form of higher co-payments or premiums, and this trend is accelerating which puts patients in the position of having to pay more for our tests. We expect to continue to see pressure from payers to limit the utilization of tests, generally, and we believe more payers are deploying costs containment tactics, such as pre-authorization and employing laboratory benefit managers to reduce utilization rates. Implementation of provisions of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, collectively the ACA, has also resulted in increases in premiums and reductions in coverage for some patients. In addition, judicial challenges to and Congressional efforts to repeal the ACA could result in an increase in uninsured patients. These events may result in patients have been deferring elective procedures and medical visits as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, and we have experienced, and may continue to experience, a significant reduction in patient demand, which has and may continue to adversely affect our business.

### If we fail to comply with federal and state licensing requirements, we could lose the ability to perform our tests or experience disruptions to our business.

We are subject to CLIA, a federal law that regulates clinical laboratories that perform testing on specimens derived from humans for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of disease. CLIA regulations mandate specific personnel qualifications, facilities administration, quality systems, inspections, and proficiency testing. CLIA certification is also required for us to be eligible to bill state and federal healthcare programs, as well as many private third-party payers. To renew these certifications, we are subject to survey and inspection every two years. Moreover, CLIA inspectors may make random inspections of our clinical reference laboratories. If fail to maintain CLIA certificates in our South San Francisco, California, San Diego, California or Austin, Texas laboratory locations, we would be unable to bill for services provided by state and federal healthcare programs, as well as many private third-party payers, financial condition and results of operations.

We are also required to maintain state licenses to conduct testing in our laboratories. California, New York, and Texas, among other states' laws, require that we maintain a license and comply with state regulation as a clinical laboratory. Other states may have similar requirements or may adopt similar requirements in the future. In addition, all of our clinical laboratories are required to be licensed on a test-specific basis by New York State. We have received approval for the Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate and Decipher Bladder tests. We will be required to obtain approval for other tests we may offer in the future. If we were to lose our CLIA certificate or California license for our South San Francisco or San Diego laboratories, whether as a result of revocation, suspension or limitation, we would no longer be able to perform our molecular tests, which would eliminate our primary source of revenue and harm our business. If we fail to meet the state licensing requirements for our Austin laboratory, we would need to move the receipt and storage of fine needle aspirations, or FNAs, as well as the slide preparation for cytopathology, to South San Francisco, which could result in a delay in processing tests during that transition and increased costs. If we were to lose our licenses issued by New York or by other states where we are required to hold



licenses, we would not be able to test specimens from those states. New tests we may develop may be subject to new approvals by regulatory bodies such as New York State, and we may not be able to offer our new tests until such approvals are received.

# The recently completed acquisition of Decipher Biosciences presents risks and we must successfully integrate the Decipher Biosciences business to realize the financial goals that we currently anticipate.

Risks we face in connection with the recently completed acquisition and ongoing integration of Decipher Biosciences include:

- We may not realize the benefits we expect to receive from the transaction, such as anticipated synergies;
- We may have difficulties managing Decipher Biosciences's products and tests or retaining key personnel from Decipher Biosciences;
- We may not successfully integrate Decipher Biosciences as planned, there could be unanticipated adverse impacts on Decipher Biosciences's business, or we
  may otherwise not realize the expected return on our investments, which could adversely affect our business or operating results and potentially cause
  impairment to assets that we record as a part of an acquisition including intangible assets and goodwill;
- The Merger Agreement does not provide for post-closing indemnification protection related to pre-closing Decipher Biosciences operations and, therefore, we may incur unforeseen costs as a result of Decipher Biosciences's pre-closing activities, over which we have limited control, including Decipher Biosciences's breach of the covenants contained in the Merger Agreement;
- Our operating results or financial condition may be adversely impacted by (i) claims or liabilities related to Decipher Biosciences's business including, among others, claims from U.S. or international regulatory or other governmental agencies, terminated employees, current or former customers or business partners, or other third parties; (ii) pre-existing contractual relationships of Decipher Biosciences that we would not have otherwise entered into, the termination or modification of which may be costly or disruptive to our business; (iii) unfavorable accounting treatment as a result of Decipher Biosciences's practices; and (iv) intellectual property claims or disputes;
- Decipher Biosciences was not required to maintain an internal control infrastructure that would meet the standards of a public company, including the
  requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The costs that we may incur to implement such controls and procedures may be substantial and we could
  encounter unexpected delays and challenges in this implementation. In addition, we may discover significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the
  quality of Decipher Biosciences's financial and disclosure controls and procedures;
- Decipher Biosciences operates in segments of the diagnostic market that we have less experience with, including urology, and our further expansion of
  operations into these areas could present various integration challenges and result in increased costs and other unforeseen challenges; and
- We may have failed to identify or assess the magnitude of certain liabilities, shortcomings or other circumstances prior to acquiring Decipher Biosciences, which could result in unexpected litigation or regulatory exposure, unfavorable accounting treatment, a diversion of management's attention and resources, and other adverse effects on our business, financial condition, and operating results.

# If our general strategy of seeking growth through acquisitions and collaborations is not successful, or if we do not successfully integrate companies or assets that we acquire into our business, our prospects and financial condition will suffer.

As an element of our growth strategy, we may pursue opportunities to license assets or purchase companies or assets that we believe would complement our current business or help us expand into new markets. For example, in December 2019, we acquired the nCounter Analysis System and Prosigna test from NanoString, in March 2021, we acquired the Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP and Decipher Bladder tests from Decipher Biosciences, and we may pursue additional acquisitions of complementary businesses or assets as part of our business strategy. There can be no assurance that we will successfully integrate the assets acquired from such acquisitions into our existing business, in general, or that our exclusive worldwide license to the nCounter Analysis System for in vitro diagnostic use granted by NanoString will allow us to expand our international reach as anticipated. This and any future acquisitions made by us also could result in significant write-offs or the incurrence of debt and contingent liabilities, any of which could harm our operating results. Integration of acquired companies or businesses we may acquire in the future also may require management resources that otherwise would be available for ongoing development of our existing business. We may not identify or complete these transactions in a timely



manner, on a cost-effective basis, or at all, and we may not realize the anticipated benefits of any acquisition, technology license, strategic alliance, joint venture or investment.

To finance any acquisitions or investments, we have previously issued and may choose in the future to issue shares of our stock as consideration, which would dilute the ownership of our stockholders. If the price of our common stock is low or volatile, we may not be able to acquire other companies for stock. Alternatively, it may be necessary for us to raise additional funds for these activities through public or private financings. Additional funds may not be available on terms that are favorable to us, or at all. If these funds are raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, dilution to our stockholders could result. Our Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank contains covenants that could limit our ability to sell debt securities or obtain additional debt financing arrangements, which could affect our ability to finance acquisitions or investments other than through the issuance of stock.

### Our future success and international growth depends, in part, on our ability to adapt select tests to be performed on the nCounter Analysis System.

Our strategy to expand into international markets depends on our ability to successfully distribute the nCounter Analysis System, adapt our menu of diagnostic tests for the platform, and secure necessary regulatory approvals. Currently, the Prosigna breast cancer assay is the only commercially-available test on the platform. If we are not able to adapt our other current or future genomic classifiers to be performed on the nCounter Analysis System, or if the nCounter Analysis System fails to be competitive against other diagnostic tests, our prospects for growth could suffer. In addition, to the extent international markets have existing practices and standards of care that are different than those in the United States, we may face challenges with the adoption of the nCounter Analysis System in international markets.

### If we are not successful in advancing our collaborations with Johnson & Johnson and others, our prospects and financial condition will suffer.

We have previously entered into technology licensing and collaboration arrangements, such as our collaborations with Johnson & Johnson in December 2018, with Acerta Pharma, the hematology research and development arm of AstraZeneca, in December 2019, with CareDx in May 2020 and our investment in MAVIDx in July 2020, reflecting important elements of our business strategy. We also may pursue additional strategic alliances that leverage our core technology and industry experience to expand our offerings or distribution, or make investments in other companies. However, we have limited experience with respect to the formation of strategic alliances and joint ventures. There can be no assurance that we will successfully identify or complete these transactions in a timely manner, on a cost-effective basis, or at all, and we may not realize the anticipated benefits of any technology license, strategic alliance, joint venture or investment.

# We rely on sole suppliers for some of the reagents, equipment and other materials used to perform our tests, and we may not be able to find replacements or transition to alternative suppliers.

We rely on sole suppliers for critical supply of reagents, equipment and other materials that we use to perform our tests and for the manufacture of the nCounter Analysis System for diagnostic use and Prosigna test kits sold to customers. We also purchase components used in our sample collection kits from sole-source suppliers. Some of these items are unique to these suppliers and vendors. In addition, we utilize a sole source to assemble and distribute our sample collection kits. We rely on NanoString for the supply of the nCounter Analysis System for diagnostic use and Prosigna test kits. While we have developed alternate sourcing strategies for these materials and vendors, we cannot be certain whether these strategies will be effective or the alternative sources will be available when we need them. Moreover, the supply of key reagents and testing materials has been severely challenged by the COVID-19 pandemic. In October 2020, we experienced supply chain disruptions in the supply of plastic materials used in the processing of samples, although this has not resulted in delays in our ability to timely return test results. If these suppliers can no longer provide us with the materials we need to perform the tests and for our sample collection kits, if the materials do not meet our quality specifications or are otherwise unusable, if we cannot obtain acceptable substitute materials, or if we elect to change suppliers, an interruption in test processing or system and test kit deliveries could occur, we may not be able to deliver patient reports and we may incur higher one-time switching costs. Any such interruption may significantly affect our future revenue, cause us to incur higher costs, and harm our customer relationships and reputation. In addition, in order to mitigate these risks, we maintain inventories of these supplies at higher levels than would be the case if multiple sources of supplies were available. If our test volume decreases or we introduce any new test, we may experience supply issues as we ra



# We depend on a specialized cytopathology practice to perform the cytopathology component of our Afirma test, and our ability to perform our diagnostic solution would be harmed if we were required to secure a replacement.

We rely on Thyroid Cytopathology Partners, or TCP, to provide cytopathology professional diagnoses on thyroid FNA samples pursuant to a pathology services agreement. Pursuant to this agreement, as amended, TCP has the exclusive right to provide our cytopathology diagnoses on FNA samples at a fixed price per test. Until February 2019, TCP also previously subleased a portion of our facility in Austin, Texas. Our agreement with TCP is effective through October 31, 2022, and thereafter automatically renews every year unless either party provides notice of intent not to renew at least 12 months prior to the end of the then-current term.

If TCP were not able to support our current test volume or future increases in test volume or to provide the quality of services we require, or if we were unable to agree on commercial terms and our relationship with TCP were to terminate, our business would be harmed until we were able to secure the services of another cytopathology provider. There can be no assurance that we would be successful in finding a replacement that would be able to conduct cytopathology diagnoses at the same volume or with the same high-quality results as TCP. Locating another suitable cytopathology provider could be time consuming and would result in delays in processing Afirma tests until a replacement was fully integrated with our test processing operations.

### Due to how we recognize revenue, our quarterly operating results are likely to fluctuate.

We recognize test revenue upon delivery of the patient report to the prescribing physician based on the amount we expect to ultimately realize. We determine the amount we expect to ultimately realize based on payer reimbursement history, contracts, and coverage. Upon ultimate collection, the amount received is compared to the estimates and the amount accrued is adjusted accordingly. We cannot be certain as to when we will receive payment for our diagnostic tests, and we must appeal negative payment decisions, which delays collections. Should judgments underlying estimated reimbursement change or be incorrect at the time we accrued such revenue, our financial results could be negatively impacted in future quarters. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. You should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance. In addition, these fluctuations in revenue may make it difficult for us, for research analysts and for investors to accurately forecast our revenue and operating results. If our revenue or operating results fall below expectations, the price of our common stock would likely decline.

#### We may be unable to manage our future growth effectively, which could make it difficult to execute our business strategy.

In addition to the need to scale our testing capacity, future growth, including our transition to a multi-product company with international operations, will impose significant added responsibilities on management, including the need to identify, recruit, train and integrate additional employees with the necessary skills to support the growing complexities of our business. Rapid and significant growth may place strain on our administrative, financial and operational infrastructure. Our ability to manage our business and growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures. We have implemented an internally-developed data warehouse, which is critical to our ability to track our diagnostic services and patient reports delivered to physicians, as well as to support our financial reporting systems. The time and resources required to optimize these systems is uncertain, and failure to complete optimization in a timely and efficient manner could adversely affect our operations. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, it may be difficult for us to execute our business strategy and our business could be harmed.

#### If we are unable to support demand for our commercial tests, our business could suffer.

As demand for our tests grows, we will need to continue to scale our testing capacity and processing technology, expand customer service, billing and systems processes and enhance our internal quality assurance program. We will also need additional certified laboratory scientists and other scientific and technical personnel to process higher volumes of our tests. We cannot assure you that any increases in scale, related improvements and quality assurance will be successfully implemented or that appropriate personnel will be available. Failure to implement necessary procedures, transition to new processes or hire the necessary personnel could result in higher costs of processing tests, quality control issues or inability to meet demand. There can be no assurance that we will be able to perform our testing on a timely basis at a level consistent with demand, or that our efforts to scale our operations will not negatively affect the quality of test results. If we encounter difficulty meeting market demand or quality standards, our reputation could be harmed and our future prospects and our business could suffer.

# Changes in healthcare policy, including legislation reforming the U.S. healthcare system, may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations.

The ACA, enacted in March 2010, made changes that significantly affected the pharmaceutical and medical device industries and clinical laboratories. Along with the now-repealed 2.3% excise tax on the sale of certain medical devices sold outside of the retail setting, other significant measures contained in the ACA include, for example, coordination and promotion of research on comparative clinical effectiveness of different technologies and procedures, initiatives to revise Medicare payment methodologies, such as bundling of payments across the continuum of care by providers and physicians, and initiatives to promote quality indicators in payment methodologies. The ACA also includes significant new fraud and abuse measures, including required disclosures of financial arrangements with physician customers, lower thresholds for violations and increasing potential penalties for such violations. In addition, various efforts to challenge, repeal or amend the ACA are ongoing. We cannot predict if, or when, the ACA will be repealed or amended, and cannot predict the impact that an amendment or repeal of the ACA will have on our business.

In addition to the ACA, various healthcare reform proposals have also periodically emerged from federal and state governments. For example, in February 2012, Congress passed the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012, which in part reset the clinical laboratory payment rates on the Medicare Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule, or CLFS, by 2% in 2013. In addition, under the Budget Control Act of 2011, which is effective for dates of service on or after April 1, 2013, Medicare payments, including payments to clinical laboratories, are subject to a reduction of 2% due to the automatic expense reductions (sequester) until fiscal year 2024. In March 2020, Congress passed the CARES Act, which suspended the 2% reduction in Medicare fee-for-service payments from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020. To account for this temporary suspension, the legislation also extends the effect of sequestration by a year (now through fiscal year 2030). Reductions resulting from the Congressional sequester are applied to total claims payment made; however, they do not currently result in a rebasing of the negotiated or established Medicare or Medicaid reimbursement rates. In December 2020, Congress passed the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021, or CAA, which extended the suspension through March 31, 2021. Legislation enacted April 14, 2021 further extended the suspension through December 31, 2021.

State legislation on reimbursement applies to Medicaid reimbursement and managed Medicaid reimbursement rates within that state. Some states have passed or proposed legislation that would revise the reimbursement methodology for clinical laboratory payment rates under those Medicaid programs. For example, effective July 2015, California's Department of Health Care Services implemented a new rate methodology for clinical laboratories and laboratory services. This methodology involves the use of a range of rates that fell between zero and 80% of the calculated California-specific Medicare rate and the calculation of a weighted average (based on units billed) of such rates.

We cannot predict whether future healthcare initiatives will be implemented at the federal or state level or in countries outside of the United States in which we may do business, or the effect any future legislation or regulation will have on us. The taxes imposed by the new federal legislation, cost reduction measures and the expansion in the role of the U.S. government in the healthcare industry may result in decreased revenue, lower reimbursement by payers for our tests or reduced medical procedure volumes, all of which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, sales of our tests outside the United States subject our business to foreign regulatory requirements and cost-reduction measures, which may also change over time.

Ongoing calls for deficit reduction at the federal government level and reforms to programs such as the Medicare program to pay for such reductions may affect the pharmaceutical, medical device and clinical laboratory industries. Currently, clinical laboratory services are excluded from the Medicare Part B co-insurance and co-payment as preventative services. Any requirement for clinical laboratories to collect co-payments from patients may increase our costs and reduce the amount ultimately collected.

CMS bundles payments for clinical laboratory diagnostic tests together with other services performed during hospital outpatient visits under the Hospital Outpatient Prospective Payment System. CMS currently maintains an exemption for molecular pathology tests from this bundling provision. It is possible that this exemption could be removed by CMS in future rule making, which might result in lower reimbursement for tests performed in this setting.

PAMA includes a substantial new payment system for clinical laboratory tests under the CLFS. Under PAMA, laboratories that receive the majority of their Medicare revenues from payments made under the CLFS and the Physician Fee Schedule would report on a triennial basis (or annually for ADLTs), private payer rates and volumes for their tests with specific CPT codes based on final payments made during a set data collection period (the first of which was January 1 through June 30, 2016). We believe that PAMA and its implementing regulations are generally favorable to us. We reported to CMS the data required under PAMA before the March 31, 2017 deadline. The new payment rate for the Afirma genomic classifier based on the volume-weighted median of private payer rates took effect January 1, 2018, increasing from \$3,220 to \$3,600 through December 31, 2020. In December 2019, through the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2020, Congress delayed the

next data reporting period from 2020 to 2021 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019, extending the applicability of the current rate for Afirma through December 31, 2021. In March 2020, through the CARES Act, Congress further delayed the next reporting period to 2022 for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019, extending the applicability of the payment rates based on 2017 reporting through December 31, 2022. We expect the weighted median of the rates for final payments made between January 1 and June 30, 2019 to set the payment rate for the Afirma classifier from January 1, 2023 through December 31, 2025. There can be no assurance that the payment rate for Afirma or Prosigna will not decrease in the future or that the payment rates for Afirma Xpression Atlas, Afirma MTC, Percepta, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP or Decipher Bladder will not be adversely affected by the PAMA law and regulations.

Our Envisia classifier was approved by CMS as a New ADLT on September 17, 2020. The initial payment rate (for a period not to exceed nine months) under PAMA for a new ADLT (an ADLT for which payment has not been made under the CLFS prior to January 1, 2018) will be set at the "actual list charge" for the test as reported by the laboratory. Insofar as the actual list charge substantially exceeds private payer rates that we reported in March 2021 (by more than 30%), CMS will have the ability to recoup excess payments made during the initial nine-month payment period. Subsequently, Envisia will be priced based on private payer rates collected and reported annually. We can determine whether to seek ADLT status for our tests, but there can be no assurance that our tests will be designated ADLTs or that the payment rates for our tests, including Envisia, will not be adversely affected by such designation.

There have also been recent and substantial changes to the payment structure for physicians, including those passed as part of the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, or MACRA, which was signed into law on April 16, 2015. MACRA created the Merit-Based Incentive Payment System which, beginning in 2019, more closely aligns physician payments with composite performance on performance metrics similar to three existing incentive programs (i.e., the Physician Quality Reporting System, the Value-based modifier program and the Electronic Health Record Meaningful Use program) and incentivizes physicians to enroll in alternative payment methods. At this time, we do not know whether these changes to the physician payment systems will have any impact on orders or payments for our tests.

In December 2016, Congress passed the 21st Century Cures Act, which, among other things, revised the process for LCDs. Additionally, effective June 11, 2017, a MAC is required to, among other things, publish a summary of the evidence that it considered when developing an LCD, including a list of sources, and an explanation of the rationale that supports the MAC's determinations. In October 2018, CMS issued additional guidance revising the requirements for the development of LCDs. We cannot predict whether these revisions will delay future LCDs and result in impeded coverage for our test products, which could have a material negative impact on revenue.

In December 2020, in its enactment of the CAA, Congress enacted the No Surprises Act. This law, which takes effect January 1, 2022, prohibits an out-ofnetwork provider from billing a patient at an amount in excess of the in-network cost sharing for services furnished with respect to a visit at certain in-network health care facilities. The law establishes an independent dispute resolution process between the provider and the payer to determine the appropriate payment rate to the provider. As written, the No Surprises Act may apply to laboratory tests furnished by an independent laboratory with respect to a hospital visit. The law establishes a notice and consent exception that generally does not apply to laboratory tests, although it allows for the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, to apply the exception to certain advanced tests. Details on the applicability of the No Surprises Act, any applicability of the notice and consent exception to advanced tests, and the rules governing the independent dispute resolution process may be determined in rulemaking and subregulatory guidance from HHS, the Department of Labor, and the Department of the Treasury in 2021. The No Surprises Act, and regulations and subregulatory guidance promulgated thereunder, could limit our ability to achieve payment in full for our testing services.

#### Because of Medicare billing rules, we may not receive reimbursement for all tests provided to Medicare patients.

Under previous Medicare billing rules, hospitals were required to bill for our tests when performed on Medicare beneficiaries who were hospital outpatients at the time of tissue specimen collection when these tests were ordered less than 14 days following the date of the patient's discharge.

Effective January 1, 2018, CMS revised its billing rules to allow the performing laboratory to bill Medicare directly for molecular pathology tests performed on specimens collected from hospital outpatients, even when those tests are ordered less than 14 days after the date of discharge, if certain conditions are met. We believe that our Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP and Decipher Bladder classifiers, along with Prosigna, should be covered by this policy. Accordingly, we bill Medicare for these tests when we perform them on specimens collected from hospital outpatients and meet the conditions set forth in CMS's revised billing rules.

This change does not apply to tests performed on specimens collected from hospital inpatients. We will continue to bill hospitals for tests performed on specimens collected from hospital inpatients when the test was ordered less than 14 days after the date of discharge.

In the CY 2020 Hospital Outpatient Prospective Payment System Proposed Rule, CMS solicited comments on potential revisions to these billing rules that could have impacted our ability to bill Medicare directly for our Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP and Decipher Bladder classifiers, as well as for Prosigna, when performed on specimens collected from hospital outpatients. Although these changes were not finalized, if CMS makes similar changes in the future, it could negatively impact our business.

In addition, we must maintain CLIA compliance and certification to sell our tests and be eligible to bill for diagnostic services provided to Medicare beneficiaries.

# If the FDA were to begin regulating those of our tests that are not currently regulated, we could incur substantial costs and delays associated with trying to obtain premarket clearance or approval.

Clinical laboratory tests have long been subject to comprehensive regulations under CLIA, as well as by applicable state laws. Most laboratory developed tests, or LDTs, are not currently subject to regulation under the FDA's enforcement discretion policy, although reagents, instruments, software or components provided by third parties and used to perform LDTs may be subject to regulation. While the FDA maintains its authority to regulate LDTs, it has chosen to exercise its enforcement discretion not to enforce the premarket review and other applicable medical device requirements for LDTs. We believe that the Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP and Decipher Bladder classifiers are LDTs that fall under the FDA's enforcement discretion policy. In October 2014, the FDA issued draft guidance, entitled "Framework for Regulatory Oversight of LDTs," proposing a risk-based framework of oversight and a phased-in enforcement of premarket review requirements for most LDTs. In 2016, the FDA announced that it would not be finalizing the guidance.

In January 2017, the FDA issued a "Discussion Paper on Laboratory Developed Tests" following input it received from multiple stakeholders who had commented on its 2014 draft guidance. The FDA specifically states in its Discussion Paper that the proposals contained in the document do not represent a final version of the LDT draft guidance documents and are only designed to provide a possible approach to spark further dialogue. The suggested LDT framework could grandfather many types of LDTs without requiring new premarket review or quality management requirements but would subject some grandfathered tests to adverse event and malfunction reporting requirements. It also suggests a four-year phased implementation of the premarket review requirements for some types of tests. In a December 2018 statement, the FDA said that there is a need for "a unified approach to the regulation of in vitro clinical tests to protect patient safety, support innovation, and keep pace with the rapidly evolving technology that's helping us find new treatments for disease." The FDA listed key principles of an approach it would support.

In March 2017, a draft bill on the regulation of LDTs, entitled "The Diagnostics Accuracy and Innovation Act", or DAIA, was released for discussion. In December 2018, the sponsors of DAIA released a new version of the legislation called the "Verifying Accurate, Leading-edge IVCT Development Act", or VALID Act. The VALID Act proposes a risk-based approach to regulate LDTs and creates a new in vitro clinical test category, which includes LDTs, and a regulatory structure under the FDA. As proposed, the bill would create a precertification program for lower risk tests not otherwise required to go through premarket review. It would grandfather existing tests but would allow the FDA to subject otherwise grandfathered tests to premarket review under certain conditions. We cannot predict whether this draft bill will become legislation and cannot quantify the effect of this draft bill on our business. The HHS issued a public statement on August 9, 2020 purporting to rescind FDA's policies regarding the premarket review of LDTs. According to the HHS statement, FDA will not require premarket review of LDTs unless it first engages in notice-and-comment rulemaking. Questions remain regarding the scope of the HHS statement's applicability and whether other FDA regulatory requirements may apply to LDTs. It is also unclear to what extent the HHS policy statement will be affected by the change in Administration following the U.S. general election in November 2020. There is no guarantee that the HHS statement will not be revised, that legislation reforming the federal government's regulation of LDTs will not be passed, or that LDTs will otherwise continue to be able to operate without first receiving FDA premarket review. How the HHS statement as well as future legislation by federal and state governments and actions by the FDA will impact the industry remain unclear.

If the FDA were to require us to seek clearance or approval for our existing tests or any of our future products for clinical use, we may not be able to obtain such approvals on a timely basis, or at all. While we believe our Afirma, Percepta, Envisia, Decipher Prostate Biopsy, Decipher Prostate RP and Decipher Bladder classifiers would likely qualify for the "grandfathered" tests treatment, there can be no assurance of what the FDA might ultimately require if it issues a rule. If premarket reviews are required, our business could be negatively impacted if we are required to stop selling our products pending their clearance or

approval. In addition, the launch of any new products that we develop could be delayed by the implementation of future FDA regulations. The cost of complying with premarket review requirements, including obtaining clinical data, could be significant. In addition, future regulation by the FDA could subject our business to further regulatory risks and costs. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements of the FDA could result in enforcement action, including receiving untitled or warning letters, fines, injunctions, or civil or criminal penalties. Any such enforcement action would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operations. In addition, our sample collection containers are listed as Class I devices with the FDA. If the FDA were to determine that they are not Class I devices, we would be required to file 510(k) applications and obtain FDA clearance to use the containers, which could be time consuming and expensive.

Some of the materials we use for our tests and that we may use for future tests are labeled for research-use only, or RUO, or investigational-use only, or IUO. In November 2013, the FDA finalized guidance regarding the sale and use of products labeled RUO or IUO. Among other things, the guidance advises that the FDA continues to be concerned about distribution of research or investigational-use only products intended for clinical diagnostic use and that the manufacturer's objective intent for the product's intended use will be determined by examining the totality of circumstances, including advertising, instructions for clinical interpretation, presentations that describe clinical use, and specialized technical support, surrounding the distribution of the product in question. The FDA has advised that if evidence demonstrates that a product is inappropriately labeled for research or investigational-use only, the device would be considered misbranded and adulterated within the meaning of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDC Act. Some of the reagents, instruments, software or components obtained by us from suppliers for use in our products are currently labeled as RUO or IUO. If the FDA were to determine that any of these reagents, instruments, software or components are improperly labeled RUO or IUO and undertake enforcement actions, some of our suppliers might cease selling these reagents, instruments, software or components to us, and any failure to obtain an acceptable substitute could significantly and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, including increasing the cost of testing or delaying, limiting or prohibiting the purchase of reagents, instruments, software or components necessary to perform testing.

# Obtaining marketing authorization by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities for our diagnostic tests will take significant time and require significant research, development and clinical study expenditures and ultimately may not succeed.

Before we begin to label and market some of our products for use as clinical diagnostics in the United States, unless an exemption applies, we are required to obtain clearance from the FDA by submitting a premarket notification under section 510(k) of the FDC Act or 510(k), or approval from the FDA by submitting a premarket approval, or PMA. We may also be able to obtain marketing authorization through a *De Novo* classification process rather than through a PMA if the 510(k) pathway is not available. In September 2013, Prosigna obtained FDA 510(k) clearance as a prognostic indicator for distant recurrence-free survival at ten years in post-menopausal women with Stage I/II lymph node-negative or Stage II lymph node-positive (1-3 positive nodes), hormone receptor-positive breast cancer to be treated with adjuvant endocrine therapy alone, when used in conjunction with other clinicopathological factors after they have undergone surgery in conjunction with locoregional treatment and consistent with the standard of care.

In August 2014, the FDA issued a final guidance document titled "In Vitro Companion Diagnostic Devices". In the guidance, the FDA defined an IVD companion diagnostic device as an in vitro diagnostic device that provides information that is essential for the safe and effective use of a corresponding therapeutic product. The use of an IVD companion diagnostic device with a therapeutic product is stipulated in the instructions for use in the labeling of both the diagnostic device and the corresponding therapeutic product, including the labeling of any generic equivalents of the therapeutic product. The FDA stated that an IVD companion diagnostic should be submitted for review and approved or cleared through an appropriate device submission contemporaneously with the review and approval of the therapeutic product to facilitate concurrent review. The FDA guidance also stated that while there may be cases when a companion diagnostic could come to market through the 510(k) pathway, the FDA expects that most companion diagnostic device because it is not essential for the safe and effective use of a corresponding therapeutic product, may still be beneficial for use with a therapeutic product but may not be identified in the labeling of the therapeutic product. It is possible that revenue from a cleared or approved beneficial or complementary IVD diagnostic device may be less than revenue from a cleared or approved IVD companion diagnostic device.

In July 2016, the FDA issued guidance pertaining to the co-development of companion diagnostic tests with a therapeutic product. The FDA explained that while it supports contemporaneous marketing authorizations, if there are any deficiencies in the submissions, the FDA may place a PMA review of a companion diagnostic on hold or request additional testing, which could potentially delay the approval of the corresponding new drug application or the marketing authorization of the companion diagnostic or otherwise complicate the review process. The FDA issued another draft guidance in December 2018 specific to

oncology companion diagnostic tests, which it finalized in April 2020. The guidance explained that some oncology companion diagnostic tests can be developed in a way that results in labeling for a specific group of oncology therapeutic products, rather than a single therapeutic product. However, there is no assurance that we would be able to obtain clearance or approval for any of our diagnostic devices in development as a companion diagnostic device or that any such clearance or approval will occur without significant delay.

Any marketing authorization we obtain for any future device product would be subject to regulatory requirements that would affect how we are able to market and sell the device. The FDC Act and FDA regulations place considerable requirements on our products, including, but not limited to, compliance with the quality system regulations, or QSR, establishment registration and product listing with the FDA, and compliance with labeling, marketing, complaint handling, medical device reporting requirements, and reporting certain corrections and removals. Obtaining FDA clearance or approval for diagnostics can be expensive and uncertain, generally may take several months to several years, and generally requires detailed and comprehensive scientific and clinical data, as well as compliance with FDA regulations for investigational devices. In addition, we have limited experience in obtaining PMA approval from the FDA and are therefore supplementing our operational capabilities to manage the more complex processes needed to obtain and maintain PMAs. Notwithstanding the expense, these efforts may never result in FDA clearance or approval. Even if we were to obtain marketing authorization, it may not be for the uses we believe are important or commercially attractive, in which case we would not market our product for those uses.

Sales of our diagnostic products outside the United States are subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing clinical studies, vigilance reporting, marketing approval, manufacturing, regulatory inspections, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement. These regulatory requirements vary greatly from country to country. As a result, the time required to obtain approvals outside the United States may differ from that required to obtain FDA marketing authorization, and we may not be able to obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis or at all. Marketing authorization from the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and approval by any foreign regulatory authority does not ensure marketing authorization by regulatory authorities in other countries or by the FDA. Foreign regulatory authorities could require additional testing beyond what the FDA requires. In addition, the FDC Act imposes requirements on the export of medical devices, such as labeling requirements, and foreign governments impose requirements on the import of medical devices from the United States. Failure to comply with these regulatory requirements or to obtain required approvals, clearances, and export certifications could impair our ability to commercialize our diagnostic products outside of the United States.

### If we are unable to obtain marketing authorizations to market Prosigna in additional countries or if regulatory limitations are placed on our diagnostic kit products, our business and growth will be harmed.

The FDA cleared the Prosigna test for marketing in the United States; Prosigna also has a CE mark which permits us to market the test in the European Union; and Prosigna received marketing authorizations in selected other jurisdictions. We intend to seek regulatory authorizations for Prosigna in other jurisdictions and, potentially, for other indications.

In addition, pursuant to our collaborations with pharmaceutical companies for the development of companion diagnostic tests for use with their drugs, we are responsible for obtaining regulatory authorizations to use the companion diagnostic tests in clinical trials as well as the marketing authorizations to sell the companion diagnostic tests following completion of such trials. Some of the compensation we expect to receive pursuant to these collaborations is based on the receipt of marketing authorizations. Any failure to obtain marketing authorizations for our diagnostic kits in a particular jurisdiction may also reduce sales of the nCounter Analysis System for clinical use in that jurisdiction, as the lack of a robust menu of available diagnostic tests would make those systems less attractive to testing laboratories.

We cannot assure investors that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory clearances, approvals, or marketing authorizations. If we do not obtain regulatory clearances, approvals, or marketing authorizations for future diagnostic kit products or expand future indications for diagnostic purposes, if additional regulatory limitations are placed on our diagnostic kit products or if we fail to successfully commercialize such products, the market potential for our diagnostic kit products would be constrained, and our business and growth prospects would be adversely affected.

#### We are subject to ongoing and extensive regulatory requirements, and our failure to comply with these requirements could substantially harm our business.

Certain of our products are regulated as in vitro diagnostic medical devices, including Prosigna and the nCounter Analysis System. Accordingly, we and certain of our contract manufacturers are subject to ongoing International Organization for Standardization, or ISO, obligations as well as requirements under the FDC Act and device regulations enforced by the FDA and other statutory and regulatory requirements enforced by other government authorities. These may include routine inspections by Notified Bodies, FDA, and other health authorities, of our manufacturing facilities and our records for



compliance with standards such as ISO 13485 and QSR regulations, which establish extensive requirements for quality assurance and control as well as manufacturing and change control procedures, among other things. These inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of any suppliers. In the event that a supplier fails to maintain compliance with regulatory or our quality requirements, we may have to qualify a new supplier and could experience manufacturing delays as a result. We are also subject to other regulatory obligations, such as registration of our company offices and facilities and the listing of our devices with the FDA; continued adverse event and malfunction reporting; reporting certain corrections and removals; and labeling and promotional requirements.

Other regulatory bodies may also issue guidelines and regulations that could impact the development of our products, including companion diagnostic tests. For example, the European Medicines Agency, a European Union agency which is responsible for the scientific evaluation of medicines used in the European Union, recently launched an initiative to determine guidelines for the use of genomic biomarkers in the development and lifecycle of drugs. On April 5, 2017, the European Union Parliament passed Regulation (EU) 2017/746, referred to as the IVD Device Regulation, or IVDR, which increases the regulatory requirements applicable to in vitro diagnostics in the EU and would require that we re-classify and obtain approval, registration, or clearance for our existing CE-marked IVD products within a five-year grace period (by May 25, 2022).

We may also be subject to additional FDA or global regulatory authority post-marketing obligations or requirements by the FDA or global regulatory authority to change our current product classifications which would impose additional regulatory obligations on us. The promotional claims we can make for Prosigna are limited to the indications for use in the United States as cleared by the FDA or outside the United States as authorized by the applicable regulatory authority. If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may not be permitted to market our medical device products and/or may be subject to enforcement actions by the FDA or other governmental authorities such as the issuance of warning or untitled letters, fines, injunctions, and civil penalties; recall or seizure of products; operating restrictions; and criminal prosecution. In addition, we may be subject to similar regulatory regimes of foreign jurisdictions as we continue to commercialize our products in new markets outside of the United States and Europe. Adverse Notified Body, EU Competent Authority or FDA or global regulatory authority action in any of these areas could significantly increase our expenses and limit our revenue and profitability.

#### If we are unable to compete successfully, we may be unable to increase or sustain our revenue or achieve profitability.

Our principal competition for our tests comes from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose and manage patient care decisions. For example, with our Afirma genomic classifier, practice guidelines in the United States have historically recommended that patients with indeterminate diagnoses from cytopathology results be considered for surgery to remove all or part of the thyroid to rule out cancer. This practice has been the standard of care in the United States for many years, and we need to continue to educate physicians about the benefits of the Afirma genomic classifier to change clinical practice.

We also face competition from companies and academic institutions that use next generation sequencing technology or other methods to measure mutational markers such as BRAF and KRAS, along with numerous other mutations. These organizations include Interpace Diagnostics Group, Inc., CBLPath, Inc./University of Pittsburgh Medical Center and others who are developing new products or technologies that may compete with our tests. In the future, we may also face competition from companies developing new products or technologies.

We believe our primary competition in pulmonology with our Percepta and Envisia classifiers will similarly come from traditional methods used by physicians to diagnose the related diseases. For the Percepta test, we expect competition from companies focused on lung cancer such as Oncocyte Corporation and Biodesix, Inc. We believe our principal competitor in the breast cancer diagnostics market is Exact Sciences, Inc. (having combined with Genomic Health, Inc.), which currently commands a substantial majority of the market. As we expand our portfolio of tests to address clinical questions across the clinical care continuum, we may also face competition from companies focused on screening at-risk patients for cancer or companies informing treatment decisions such as Guardant Health or GRAIL. Competition could also emerge using alternative samples, such as blood, urine or sputum. However, such "liquid biopsies" are currently being used to gauge risk of recurrence or response to treatment in patients already diagnosed with lung cancer.

In general, we also face competition from commercial laboratories, such as Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings and Sonic Healthcare USA, with strong infrastructure to support the commercialization of diagnostic services. We face potential competition from companies such as Illumina, Inc. and Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., both of which have entered the clinical diagnostics market. Other potential competitors include companies that develop diagnostic products, such as Roche Diagnostics, a division of Roche Holding Ltd, Siemens AG and Qiagen N.V.

In addition, competitors may develop their own versions of our solutions in countries we may seek to enter where we do not have patents or where our intellectual property rights are not recognized and compete with us in those countries, including encouraging the use of their solutions by physicians in other countries.

To compete successfully, we must be able to demonstrate, among other things, that our diagnostic test results are accurate and cost effective, and we must secure a meaningful level of reimbursement for our products.

Many of our potential competitors have widespread brand recognition and substantially greater financial, technical and research and development resources, and selling and marketing capabilities than we do. Others may develop products with prices lower than ours that could be viewed by physicians and payers as functionally equivalent to our solutions, or offer solutions at prices designed to promote market penetration, which could force us to lower the list price of our solutions and affect our ability to achieve profitability. If we are unable to change clinical practice in a meaningful way or compete successfully against current and future competitors, we may be unable to increase market acceptance and sales of our products, which could prevent us from increasing our revenue or achieving profitability and could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. As we add new tests and services, we will face many of these same competitive risks for these new tests.

# We have experienced changes in our senior management team, and the loss of one or more of our executive officers, or any inability to attract and retain highly-skilled employees and other key personnel could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends in part on the skills, experience and performance of key members of our executive management team and others in key management positions. We have in the past and may in the future experience changes in our executive management, which may be disruptive to our business. For example, effective June 1, 2021, Marc Stapley will assume the role of Chief Executive Officer and Bonnie H. Anderson, our current Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, will transition to the role of Executive Chair. In addition, effective May 15, 2021, Jane Alley will assume the role of Acting Chief Financial Officer, following the retirement of Keith Kennedy, our current Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer. In addition, in connection with our acquisition of Decipher Biosciences, Dr. Tina S. Nova, Ph.D. resigned from our board of directors and subsequently was appointed as our General Manager, Thyroid and Urologic Cancers. Transitions such as these, and a potential further transition in connection with the appointment of a permanent chief financial officer, may impact our ability to implement our business strategy and could have a material adverse effect on our business. Although we believe our new executive management team will bring significant added strength and valuable experience to our company, the potential benefits of hiring new executives may not be immediately realized.

In addition, our research and development programs and commercial laboratory operations depend on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientists. We may not be able to attract or retain qualified scientists and technicians in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among life science businesses. Our success in the development and commercialization of advanced diagnostics requires a significant medical and clinical staff to conduct studies and educate physicians and payers on the merits of our tests in order to achieve adoption and reimbursement. We are in a highly competitive industry to attract and retain this talent. Additionally, our success depends on our ability to attract and retain qualified sales-people. We recently significantly expanded our sales force as we invest in our multi-product sales strategy, which includes assignment of a single contact to successfully develop and implement relationships with our customers. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in maintaining and growing our business. Additionally, as we increase our sales channels for new tests we commercialize, including the Percepta, Envisia, Decipher prostate and Decipher Bladder tests and Prosigna, we may have difficulties recruiting and training additional sales personnel or retaining qualified sales-people, which could cause a delay or decline in the rate of adoption of our tests. Finally, our business requires specialized capabilities in reimbursement, billing, and other areas and there may be a shortage of qualified individuals. If we are not able to attract and retain the necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that could adversely affect our ability to support our research and development, clinical laboratory, sales and reimbursement, billing and finance efforts. All of our employees are at will, which means that either we or the employee may terminate their employment at any time. We do not carry key man insurance for any of our

### Billing for our diagnostic tests is complex, and we must dedicate substantial time and resources to the billing process to be paid.

Billing for clinical laboratory testing services is complex, time-consuming and expensive. Depending on the billing arrangement and applicable law, we bill various payers, including Medicare, insurance companies and patients, all of which have different billing requirements. We generally bill third-party payers for our diagnostic tests and pursue reimbursement on a case-by-case basis where pricing contracts are not in place. To the extent laws or contracts require us to bill patient co-payments or co-insurance, we must also comply with these requirements. We may also face increased risk in our collection efforts,

including potential write-offs of accounts receivable and long collection cycles, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Several factors make the billing process complex, including:

- differences between the list price for our tests and the reimbursement rates of payers;
- compliance with complex federal and state regulations related to billing government payers, such as Medicare and Medicaid, including requirements to have an active CLIA certificate;
- risk of government audits related to billing Medicare and other government payers;
- · disputes among payers as to which party is responsible for payment;
- differences in coverage and in information and billing requirements among payers, including the need for prior authorization and/or advanced notification;
- the effect of patient co-payments or co-insurance;
- changes to billing codes used for our tests;
- incorrect or missing billing information; and
- the resources required to manage the billing and claims appeals process.

We use standard industry billing codes, known as CPT codes, to bill for cytopathology. Through December 31, 2020, we used the CPT code 81545 to bill for our Afirma classifier. Effective January 1, 2021, we will use the new CPT code 81546 to bill for our Afirma classifier, and code 81545 is being retired. Effective October 1, 2020, we are using the new CPT code 0204U to bill for Afirma Xpression Atlas, and the new CPT code 0208U to bill for Afirma MTC. Effective January 1, 2021, we are using the new CPT code 81554 to bill for our Envisia classifier. There is no CPT code for our Percepta classifier. Therefore, until such time that we are assigned and are able to use a designated CPT code specific to Percepta, we use "unlisted" codes for claim submissions, which can lead to delays in payers adjudicating our claims or denying payment altogether.

CPT codes can change over time. When codes change, there is a risk of an error being made in the claim adjudication process. These errors can occur with claims submission, third-party transmission or in the processing of the claim by the payer. Claim adjudication errors may result in a delay in payment processing or a reduction in the amount of the payment received. Coding changes, therefore, may have an adverse effect on our revenues. Even when we receive a designated CPT code specific to our tests, there can be no assurance that payers will recognize these codes in a timely manner or that the process of transitioning to such a code and updating their billing systems and ours will not result in errors, delays in payments and a related increase in accounts receivable balances.

As we introduce new tests, we will need to add new codes to our billing process as well as our financial reporting systems. Failure or delays in effecting these changes in external billing and internal systems and processes could negatively affect our collection rates, revenue and cost of collecting.

Correct coding is subject to the coding policies of the American Medical Association CPT Editorial Panel, or AMA CPT. With respect to claims submitted to Medicare and Medicaid, it is also subject to coding policies developed through the National Correct Coding Initiative, or NCCI. Other payers may develop their own payer-specific coding policies. The broader coding policies of the AMA CPT, NCCI, and other payers are subject to change. For instance, the NCCI adopted an update to its Coding Policy Manual effective January 1, 2019, to limit instances when multiple codes may be billed for molecular pathology testing. Although the NCCI appears to have moderated this change in its updates effective January 1, 2020, such coding policy changes may negatively affect our revenues and cash flow.

Additionally, our billing activities require us to implement compliance procedures and oversight, train and monitor our employees, challenge coverage and payment denials, assist patients in appealing claims, and undertake internal audits to evaluate compliance with applicable laws and regulations as well as internal compliance policies and procedures. Payers also conduct external audits to evaluate payments, which add further complexity to the billing process. If the payer makes an overpayment determination, there is a risk that we may be required to return some portion of prior payments we have received. Additionally, the ACA established a requirement for providers and suppliers to report and return any overpayments received



from government payers under the Medicare and Medicaid programs within 60 days of identification. Failure to identify and return such overpayments exposes the provider or supplier to liability under federal false claims laws. These billing complexities, and the related uncertainty in obtaining payment for our tests, could negatively affect our revenue and cash flow, our ability to achieve profitability, and the consistency and comparability of our results of operations.

### We rely on a third-party provider to transmit claims to payers, and any delay in transmitting claims could have an adverse effect on our revenue.

While we manage the overall processing of claims, we rely on a third-party provider to transmit the actual claims to payers based on the specific payer billing format. We have previously experienced delays in claims processing when our third-party provider made changes to its invoicing system, and again when it did not submit claims to payers within the timeframe we require. Additionally, coding for diagnostic tests may change, and such changes may cause short-term billing errors that may take significant time to resolve. If claims are not submitted to payers on a timely basis or are erroneously submitted, or if we are required to switch to a different provider to handle claim submissions, we may experience delays in our ability to process these claims and receipt of payments from payers, or possibly denial of claims for lack of timely submission, which would have an adverse effect on our revenue and our business.

# If our internal sales force is less successful than anticipated, our business expansion plans could suffer and our ability to generate revenues could be diminished. In addition, we have limited history selling our molecular diagnostics tests on a direct basis and our limited history makes forecasting difficult.

We acquired several international sales employees from NanoString, and expect to build upon this team as we offer additional tests internationally in the future. If our internal sales force is not successful, however, or new additions to our sales team fail to gain traction among our customers, we may not be able to increase market awareness and sales of our molecular diagnostic tests. If we fail to establish our molecular diagnostic tests in the marketplace, it could have a negative effect on our ability to sell subsequent molecular diagnostic tests and hinder the desired expansion of our business. We have growing, however limited, historical experience forecasting the direct sales of our molecular diagnostics products. Our ability to produce test volumes that meet customer demand is dependent upon our ability to forecast accurately and plan production capacities accordingly.

# Developing new products involves a lengthy and complex process, and we may not be able to commercialize on a timely basis, or at all, other products we are developing.

We continually seek to develop enhancements to our current test offerings and additional diagnostic solutions that requires us to devote considerable resources to research and development. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify other diseases that can be effectively addressed with our molecular cytology platform. In addition, if we identify such diseases, we may not be able to develop products with the diagnostic accuracy necessary to be clinically useful and commercially successful. We may face challenges obtaining sufficient numbers of samples to validate a genomic signature for a molecular diagnostic product. After launching new products, we still must complete studies that meet the clinical evidence required to obtain reimbursement. Moreover, we may experience delays in the development and introduction of new products due to the effects of the current COVID-19 outbreak.

In order to develop and commercialize diagnostic tests, we need to:

- expend significant funds to conduct substantial research and development;
- conduct successful analytical and clinical studies;
- scale our laboratory processes to accommodate new tests; and
- build the commercial infrastructure to market and sell new products.

Our product development process involves a high degree of risk and may take several years. Our product development efforts may fail for many reasons, including:

- failure to identify a genomic signature in biomarker discovery;
- · inability to secure sufficient numbers of samples at an acceptable cost and on an acceptable timeframe to conduct analytical and clinical studies; or



failure of clinical validation studies to support the effectiveness of the test.

Typically, few research and development projects result in commercial products, and success in early clinical studies often is not replicated in later studies. At any point, we may abandon development of a product candidate or we may be required to expend considerable resources repeating clinical studies, which would adversely affect the timing for generating potential revenue from a new product and our ability to invest in other products in our pipeline. If a clinical validation study fails to demonstrate the prospectively defined endpoints of the study or if we fail to sufficiently demonstrate analytical validity, we might choose to abandon the development of the product, which could harm our business. In addition, competitors may develop and commercialize competing products or technologies faster than us or at a lower cost.

#### If we cannot enter into new clinical study collaborations, our product development and subsequent commercialization could be delayed.

In the past, we have entered into clinical study collaborations, and our success in the future depends in part on our ability to enter into additional collaborations with highly regarded institutions. This can be difficult due to internal and external constraints placed on these organizations. Some organizations may limit the number of collaborations they have with any one company so as to not be perceived as biased or conflicted. Organizations may also have insufficient administrative and related infrastructure to enable collaboration with many companies at once, which can extend the time it takes to develop, negotiate and implement a collaboration. Moreover, it may take longer to obtain the samples we need which could delay our trials, publications, and product launches and reimbursement. Additionally, organizations often insist on retaining the rights to publish the clinical data resulting from the collaboration. The publication of clinical data in peerreviewed journals is a crucial step in commercializing and obtaining reimbursement for our diagnostic tests, and our inability to control when and if results are published may delay or limit our ability to derive sufficient revenue from them.

# If we are unable to develop products to keep pace with rapid technological, medical and scientific change, our operating results and competitive position could be harmed.

In recent years, there have been numerous advances in technologies relating to diagnostics, particularly diagnostics that are based on genomic information. These advances require us to continuously develop our technology and to work to develop new solutions to keep pace with evolving standards of care. Our solutions could become obsolete unless we continually innovate and expand our product offerings to include new clinical applications. If we are unable to develop new products or to demonstrate the applicability of our products for other diseases, our sales could decline and our competitive position could be harmed.

# Our Loan and Security Agreement provides our lenders with a first-priority lien against substantially all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property, and contains financial covenants and other restrictions on our actions, which could limit our operational flexibility and otherwise adversely affect our financial condition.

Our Loan and Security Agreement restricts our ability to, among other things, incur liens, make investments, incur indebtedness, merge with or acquire other entities, dispose of assets, make dividends or other distributions to holders of its equity interests, engage in any new line of business, or enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. It also requires us to achieve certain revenue levels tested quarterly on a trailing twelve-month basis. However, failure to maintain the revenue levels will not be considered a default if the sum of our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents maintained with Silicon Valley Bank and amount available under the Revolving Line of Credit is at least \$40.0 million. Our ability to comply with these and other covenants is dependent upon a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control.

Our failure to comply with the financial covenants, or the occurrence of other events specified in our Loan and Security Agreement, could result in an event of default under the Loan and Security Agreement, which would give our lenders the right to terminate their commitments to provide additional loans under the Loan and Security Agreement and to declare all borrowings outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be immediately due and payable. In addition, we have granted our lenders a first-priority lien against all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property, as collateral. Failure to comply with the covenants or other restrictions in the Loan and Security Agreement could result in a default. If the debt under our Loan and Security Agreement was to be accelerated, we may not have sufficient cash on hand or be able to sell sufficient collateral to repay it, which would have an immediate adverse effect on our business and operating results. This could potentially cause us to cease operations and result in a complete loss of your investment in our common stock.



# Complying with numerous statutes and regulations pertaining to our business is an expensive and time-consuming process, and any failure to comply could result in substantial penalties.

Our operations are subject to other extensive federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, all of which are subject to change. These laws and regulations currently include, among others:

- the Federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which established comprehensive federal standards with respect to the
  privacy and security of protected health information and requirements for the use of certain standardized electronic transactions, and amendments made in
  2013 to HIPAA under the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, which strengthen and expand HIPAA privacy
  and security compliance requirements, increase penalties for violators, extend enforcement authority to state attorneys general, and impose requirements for
  breach notification;
- Medicare billing and payment regulations applicable to clinical laboratories, including requirements to have an active CLIA certificate;
- the Federal Anti-kickback Statute (and state equivalents), which prohibits knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, arranging for, or recommending of an item or service that is reimbursable, in whole or in part, by a federal healthcare program;
- the Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act of 2018, which prohibits the solicitation, receipt, payment or offering of any remuneration in return for referring
  a patient or patronage to a recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory for services covered by both government and private payers;
- the Federal Stark physician self-referral law (and state equivalents), which prohibits a physician from making a referral for certain designated health services covered by the Medicare program, including laboratory and pathology services, if the physician or an immediate family member has a financial relationship with the entity providing the designated health services, unless the financial relationship falls within an applicable exception to the prohibition;
- the Federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which prohibits, among other things, the offering or transfer of remuneration to a Medicare or state health care
  program beneficiary if the person knows or should know it is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular provider, practitioner, or supplier
  of services reimbursable by Medicare or a state health care program, unless an exception applies;
- the Federal False Claims Act, which imposes liability on any person or entity who knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim for payment to the federal government;
- the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, enacted as part of the ACA, which imposes annual reporting requirements on manufacturers of certain devices, drugs
  and biologics for certain payments and transfers of value by them and in some cases their distributors to physicians, as defined by such law, and teaching
  hospitals;
- other federal and state fraud and abuse laws, such as anti-kickback laws, prohibitions on self-referral, fee-splitting restrictions, prohibitions on the provision
  of products at no or discounted cost to induce physician or patient adoption, and false claims acts, which may extend to services reimbursable by any thirdparty payer, including private insurers;
- the prohibition on reassignment of Medicare claims, which, subject to certain exceptions, precludes the reassignment of Medicare claims to any other party;
- the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, which requires us to report private payer rates and test volumes for specific CPT codes on a triennial basis and imposes penalties for failures to report, omissions, or misrepresentations;
- the rules regarding billing for diagnostic tests reimbursable by the Medicare program, which prohibit a physician or other supplier from marking up the price of the technical component or professional component of a diagnostic test ordered by the physician or other supplier and supervised or performed by a physician who does not "share a practice" with the billing physician or supplier;



- state laws that prohibit other specified practices related to billing such as billing physicians for testing that they order, waiving co-insurance, co-payments, deductibles, and other amounts owed by patients, and billing a state Medicaid program at a price that is higher than what is charged to other payers;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, and other similar laws, which apply to our international activities;
- unclaimed property (escheat) laws and regulations, which may require us to turn over to governmental authorities the property of others held by us that has been unclaimed for a specified period of time; and
- enforcing our intellectual property rights.

We have adopted policies and procedures designed to comply with applicable laws and regulations. In the ordinary course of our business, we conduct internal reviews of our compliance with these laws. Our compliance with some of these laws and regulations is also subject to governmental review. The growth of our business and sales organization and our expansion outside of the United States may increase the potential of violating these laws or our internal policies and procedures. We believe that we are in material compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements, but there is a risk that one or more government agencies could take a contrary position.

In recent years U.S. Attorneys' Offices have increased scrutiny of the healthcare industry, as have Congress, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of the Inspector General and the Department of Defense. These bodies have all issued subpoenas and other requests for information to conduct investigations of, and commenced civil and criminal litigation against, healthcare companies based on financial arrangements with health care providers, regulatory compliance, product promotional practices and documentation, and coding and billing practices. Whistleblowers have filed numerous qui tam lawsuits against healthcare companies under the federal and state False Claims Acts in recent years, in part because the whistleblower can receive a portion of the government's recovery under such suits.

These laws and regulations are complex and are subject to interpretation by the courts and by government agencies. If one or more such agencies alleges that we may be in violation of any of these requirements, regardless of the outcome, it could damage our reputation and adversely affect important business relationships with third parties, including managed care organizations and other commercial third-party payers. Any action brought against us for violation of these or other laws or regulations, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws and regulations, we may be subject to any applicable penalty associated with the violation, including civil and criminal penalties, damages and fines, we could be required to refund payments received by us, and we could be required to curtail or cease our operations. Any of the foregoing consequences could seriously harm our business and our financial results.

#### If we use hazardous materials in a manner that causes contamination or injury, we could be liable for resulting damages.

We are subject to federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations governing the use, discharge, storage, handling and disposal of biological material, chemicals and waste. We cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury to employees or third parties from the use, storage, handling or disposal of these materials. In the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, remediation costs and any related penalties or fines, and any liability could exceed our resources or any applicable insurance coverage we may have. The cost of compliance with these laws and regulations may become significant, and our failure to comply may result in substantial fines or other consequences, and either could negatively affect our operating results.

# International expansion of our business exposes us to business, regulatory, political, operational, financial and economic risks associated with doing business outside of the United States.

Our business strategy includes international expansion in select countries, and may include developing and maintaining physician outreach and education capabilities outside of the United States, establishing agreements with laboratories, and expanding our relationships with international payers. Doing business internationally involves a number of risks, including:

- multiple, conflicting and changing laws and regulations such as tax laws, privacy laws, export and import restrictions, employment laws, regulatory
  requirements and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
- failure by us to obtain regulatory approvals where required for the use of our solutions in various countries;



- complexities associated with managing multiple payer reimbursement regimes, government payers or patient self-pay systems;
- logistics and regulations associated with shipping tissue samples, including infrastructure conditions and transportation delays;
- challenges associated with establishing laboratory partners, including proper sample collection techniques, management of supplies, sample logistics, billing and promotional activities;
- limits on our ability to penetrate international markets if we are not able to process tests locally;
- financial risks, such as longer payment cycles, difficulty in collecting from payers, the effect of local and regional financial crises, and exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- natural disasters, political and economic instability, including wars, terrorism, and political unrest, outbreak of disease, including COVID-19, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions; and
- regulatory and compliance risks that relate to maintaining accurate information and control over activities that may fall within the purview of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, including both its books and records provisions and its anti-bribery provisions.

Any of these factors could significantly harm our future international expansion and operations and, consequently, our revenue and results of operations.

# Our reliance on distributors for sales of our products outside of the United States, and on clinical laboratories for delivery of Prosigna testing services, could limit or prevent us from selling our products and impact our revenue.

We have established distribution agreements for the nCounter Analysis System for diagnostic use and related diagnostic kit products in certain countries where we do not sell directly. We intend to continue to grow our business internationally, and to do so we must attract additional distributors and retain existing distributors to maximize the commercial opportunity for our products. There is no guarantee that we will be successful in attracting or retaining desirable sales and distribution partners or that we will be able to enter into such arrangements on favorable terms. Distributors may not commit the necessary resources to market and sell our products to the level of our expectations or may choose to favor marketing the products of our competitors. If current or future distributors do not perform adequately, or we are unable to enter into effective arrangements with distributors in particular geographic areas, we may not realize long-term international revenue growth.

Similarly, we or our distributors have entered into agreements with clinical laboratories globally to provide Prosigna testing services. We do not provide testing services directly and, thus, we are reliant on these clinical laboratories to actively promote and sell Prosigna testing services. These clinical laboratories may take longer than anticipated to begin offering Prosigna testing services and may not commit the necessary resources to market and sell Prosigna testing services to the level of our expectations. Furthermore, we intend to contract with additional clinical laboratories to offer Prosigna testing services, including physician-owned laboratories, and we may be unsuccessful in attracting and contracting with new clinical laboratories to provide. If current or future Prosigna testing services, we may not be successful selling Prosigna and our future revenue prospects may be adversely affected.

#### If we are sued for product liability or errors and omissions liability, we could face substantial liabilities that exceed our resources.

The marketing, sale and use of our current or future tests could lead to product liability claims if someone were to allege that the tests failed to perform as they were designed. We may also be subject to liability for errors in the results we provide to physicians or for a misunderstanding of, or inappropriate reliance upon, the information we provide. Our Afirma classifiers are performed on FNA samples that are diagnosed as indeterminate by standard cytopathology review. We report results as benign or suspicious to the prescribing physician. Under certain circumstances, we might report a result as benign that later proves to have been malignant. This could be the result of the physician having poor nodule sampling in collecting the FNA, performing the FNA on a different nodule than the one that is malignant or failure of the classifier to perform as intended. We may also be subject to similar types of claims related to our Percepta, Envisia, Prosigna and Decipher urology tests, as well as tests we may develop or acquire in the future. A product liability or errors and omissions liability claim could result in substantial damages and be costly and time consuming for us to defend. Although we maintain product liability and errors and omissions insurance,



we cannot assure you that our insurance would fully protect us from the financial impact of defending against these types of claims or any judgments, fines or settlement costs arising out of any such claims. Any product liability or errors and omissions liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our insurance rates or prevent us from securing insurance coverage in the future. Additionally, any product liability lawsuit could cause injury to our reputation or cause us to suspend sales of our products and solutions. The occurrence of any of these events could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

# Our business is subject to the risk of disruptions caused by pandemics, political events, war, terrorism, earthquakes, fire, power outages, floods, and other catastrophic events.

War, terrorism, geopolitical uncertainties, trade restrictions, public health issues, natural disasters and other catastrophic events may cause damage or disruption to the economy and commerce on a global, regional or country-specific basis, and could disrupt supply or delivery of, or demand for, our products. For example, the COVID-19 outbreak has had, and we expect will continue to have, a negative effect on consumer confidence and spending, and other impacts, which could adversely affect our business.

# If a catastrophe strikes any of our laboratories or if any of our laboratories becomes inoperable for any other reason, we will be unable to perform our testing services and our business will be harmed.

We perform all of the Afirma, Percepta and Envisia genomic classifier testing at our laboratory in South San Francisco, California, near major earthquake faults known for seismic activity and in a region affected by wildfires. We perform our urology tests in our laboratory in San Diego, California. Our laboratory in Austin, Texas accepts and stores the majority of our Afirma FNA samples pending transfer to our California laboratory for genomic test processing. The laboratories and equipment we use to perform our tests would be costly to replace and could require substantial lead time to replace and qualify for use if they became inoperable. Either of our facilities may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, flooding and power outages, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to perform our testing services for some period of time or to receive and store samples. The inability to perform our tests for even a short period of time may result in the loss of customers or harm our reputation, and we may be unable to regain those customers in the future. Although we maintain insurance for damage to our property and the disruption of our business, this insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses and may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all.

# Our inability to raise additional capital on acceptable terms in the future may limit our ability to develop and commercialize new solutions and technologies and expand our operations.

We expect continued capital expenditures and operating losses over the next few years as we expand our infrastructure, commercial operations and research and development activities. We may seek to raise additional capital through equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations or licensing arrangements. Additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we raise funds by issuing equity securities, dilution to our stockholders could result. Any equity securities issued also may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. The terms of debt securities issued or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations. The incurrence of additional indebtedness or the issuance of certain equity securities could result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights, and other operating restrictions that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Our Loan and Security Agreement imposes restrictions on our operations, increases our fixed payment obligations, and has restrictive covenants. In addition, the issuance of additional equity securities by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms. These agreements may require that we relinquish or license to a third-party on unfavorable terms our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves, or reserve certain opportunities for future potential arrangements when we might be able to achieve more favorable terms. The trading prices for our common stock and other biotechnology companies have been highly volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, which may reduce our ability to access capital on favorable terms or at all. In addition, a recession, depression or other sustained adverse market event resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially and adversely affect our business and the value of our common stock. If we are not able to secure additional funding when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more research and development programs or selling and marketing initiatives. In addition, we may have to work with a partner on one or more of our products or development programs, which could lower the economic value of those programs to our company.

# Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions to us or our third-party service providers could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.

In the ordinary course of our business, we and our third-party service providers collect and store sensitive data, including legally protected health information, personally identifiable information about our patients, credit card information, intellectual property, and our proprietary business and financial information. We manage and maintain our applications and data utilizing a combination of on-site systems, managed data center systems and cloud-based data center systems. We face a number of risks related to our protection of, and our service providers' protection of, this critical information, including loss of access, inappropriate disclosure and inappropriate access, as well as risks associated with our ability to identify and audit such events. System failures or outages, including any potential disruptions due to significantly increased global demand on certain cloud based systems during the COVID-19 pandemic, could compromise our ability to perform these functions in a timely manner, which could harm our ability to conduct business or delay our financial reporting. Such failures could materially adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

The secure processing, storage, maintenance and transmission of this critical information is vital to our operations and business strategy, and we devote significant resources to protecting such information. Although we take measures to protect sensitive information from unauthorized access or disclosure, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or viruses or otherwise breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other activities. While we are not aware of any such attack or breach, if such event would occur and cause interruptions in our operations, our networks would be compromised and the information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under federal, state, and international laws that protect the privacy of personal information, such as HIPAA, and regulatory penalties. Unauthorized access, loss or dissemination could also disrupt our operations, including our ability to process tests, provide test results, bill payers or patients, process claims and appeals, provide customer assistance services, conduct research and development activities, collect, process and prepare company financial information, provide information about our tests and other patient and physician education and outreach efforts through our website, manage the administrative aspects of our business and damage our reputation, any of which could adversely affect our business.

In addition, the interpretation and application of consumer, health-related and data protection laws in the United States, Europe and elsewhere are often uncertain, contradictory and in flux. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices. If so, this could result in government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, which could adversely affect our business. Certain health-related and data protection requirements have been modified during the Public Health Emergency, or PHE, under section 319 of the Public Health Service Act first declared January 31, 2020, which was most recently extended effective January 7, 2021. We cannot predict when the PHE declaration will be lifted. In addition, we are subject to various state laws, including the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which was enacted in California in 2018 and components of which went into effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA, among other things, requires covered companies to provide disclosures to California consumers concerning the collection and sale of personal information, and gives such consumers the right to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. Amendments to the CCPA have been made since its enactment, and it remains unclear what, if any, further amendments will be made to this legislation or how it will be interpreted. We cannot yet predict the impact of the CCPA on our business or operations, but it may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

Recent developments in Europe have created compliance uncertainty regarding the processing of personal data from Europe. For example, the General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, which became effective in the European Union on May 25, 2018, applies to our activities conducted from an establishment in the EU or related to products and services that we offer to European Union users. The GDPR creates new compliance obligations applicable to our business, which could cause us to change our business practices, and increases financial penalties for noncompliance (including possible fines of up to 4% of global annual turnover for the preceding financial year or €20 million (whichever is higher) for the most serious infringements). On July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union issued a decision invalidating outright the EU-US Privacy Shield framework which companies rely on to transfer data from the European Union to the United States. As a result, we may need to modify the way we treat such information.

### If we cannot license rights to use technologies on reasonable terms, we may not be able to commercialize new products in the future.

In the future, we may license third-party technology to develop or commercialize new products. In return for the use of a third-party's technology, we may agree to pay the licensor royalties based on sales of our solutions. Royalties are a component

of cost of revenue and affect the margins on our solutions. We may also need to negotiate licenses to patents and patent applications after introducing a commercial product. Our business may suffer if we are unable to enter into the necessary licenses on acceptable terms, or at all, if any necessary licenses are subsequently terminated, if the licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license or fail to prevent infringement by third parties, or if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable.

#### If we are unable to protect our intellectual property effectively, our business would be harmed.

We rely on patent protection as well as trademark, copyright, trade secret and other intellectual property rights protection and contractual restrictions to protect our proprietary technologies, all of which provide limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. If we fail to protect our intellectual property, third parties may be able to compete more effectively against us and we may incur substantial litigation costs in our attempts to recover or restrict use of our intellectual property.

We apply for and in-license patents covering our products and technologies and uses thereof, as we deem appropriate, however we may fail to apply for patents on important products and technologies in a timely fashion or at all, or we may fail to apply for patents in potentially relevant jurisdictions. Our issued patents expire between 2021 and 2038 and are related to methods used in thyroid diagnostics, lung diagnostics, breast cancer diagnostics, urological diagnostics and the nCounter Analysis System.

It is possible that none of our pending patent applications will result in issued patents in a timely fashion or at all, and even if patents are granted, they may not provide a basis for intellectual property protection of commercially viable products, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged and invalidated by third parties. It is possible that others will design around our current or future patented technologies. We may not be successful in defending any challenges made against our patents or patent applications. Any successful third-party challenge to our patents could result in the unenforceability or invalidity of such patents and increased competition to our business. The outcome of patent litigation can be uncertain and any attempt by us to enforce our patent rights against others may not be successful, or, if successful, may take substantial time and result in substantial cost, and may divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

The patent positions of life sciences companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in such companies' patents has emerged to date in the United States or elsewhere. Courts frequently render opinions in the biotechnology field that may affect the patentability of certain inventions or discoveries, including opinions that may affect the patentability of methods for analyzing or comparing nucleic acids.

In particular, the patent positions of companies engaged in the development and commercialization of genomic diagnostic tests are particularly uncertain. Various courts, including the U.S. Supreme Court, have rendered decisions that affect the scope of patentability of certain inventions or discoveries relating to certain diagnostic tests and related methods. These decisions state, among other things, that patent claims that recite laws of nature (for example, the relationship between blood levels of certain metabolites and the likelihood that a dosage of a specific drug will be ineffective or cause harm) are not themselves patentable. What constitutes a law of nature is uncertain, and it is possible that certain aspects of genomic diagnostics tests would be considered natural laws. Accordingly, the evolving case law in the United States may adversely affect our ability to obtain patents and may facilitate third-party challenges to any owned and licensed patents.

The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and we may encounter difficulties protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of many other countries do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents in such countries. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States or other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. We cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents. We may not develop additional proprietary products, methods and technologies that are patentable.

In addition to pursuing patents on our technology, we take steps to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology by entering into agreements, including confidentiality agreements, non-disclosure agreements and intellectual property assignment agreements, with our employees, consultants, academic institutions, corporate partners and, when needed, our advisors. Such agreements may not be enforceable or may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other



proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of the agreements, and we may not be able to prevent such unauthorized disclosure. If we are required to assert our rights against such party, it could result in significant cost and distraction.

Monitoring unauthorized disclosure is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to prevent such disclosure are, or will be, adequate. If we were to enforce a claim that a third-party had illegally obtained and was using our trade secrets, it would be expensive and time consuming, and the outcome would be unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets.

We may also be subject to claims that our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers, or to claims that we have improperly used or obtained such trade secrets. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights and face increased competition to our business. A loss of key research personnel work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize potential products, which could harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Further, competitors could attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. Others may independently develop similar or alternative products and technologies or replicate any of our products and technologies. If our intellectual property does not adequately protect us against competitors' products and methods, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business.

We have not registered certain of our trademarks in all of our potential geographic markets. If we apply to register these trademarks, our applications may not be allowed for registration in a timely fashion or at all, and our registered trademarks may not be maintained or enforced. In addition, opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademark applications and registrations, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we do not secure registrations for our trademarks, we may encounter more difficulty in enforcing them against third parties than we otherwise would. If some other business in one of these markets already owns a trademark that is confusingly similar to one of our trademarks, we may be prohibited from entering that market under our trademark unless we rebrand our product in that location. Similarly, if we develop a new product line, there is no guaranty that one of our existing trademarks will be available as the brand for that new product line. Under those circumstances, we may incur the cost of developing a new trademark for this new product line.

To the extent our intellectual property offers inadequate protection, or is found to be invalid or unenforceable, we would be exposed to a greater risk of direct competition. If our intellectual property does not provide adequate coverage of our competitors' products, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business. Both the patent application process and the process of managing patent disputes can be time consuming and expensive.

### We may be involved in litigation related to intellectual property, which could be time-intensive and costly and may adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition.

We may receive notices of claims of direct or indirect infringement or misappropriation or misuse of other parties' proprietary rights from time to time. Some of these claims may lead to litigation. We cannot assure you that we will prevail in such actions, or that other actions alleging misappropriation or misuse by us of third-party trade secrets, infringement by us of third-party patents and trademarks or other rights, or the validity of our patents, trademarks or other rights, will not be asserted or prosecuted against us.

We might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions. To determine the priority of these inventions, we may have to participate in interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, or other post-grant proceedings declared by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office that could result in substantial cost to us. No assurance can be given that other patent applications will not have priority over our patent applications. In addition, recent changes to the patent laws of the United States allow for various post-grant opposition proceedings that have not been extensively tested, and their outcome is therefore uncertain. Furthermore, if third parties bring these proceedings against our patents, we could experience significant costs and management distraction.

Litigation may be necessary for us to enforce our patent and proprietary rights or to determine the scope, coverage and validity of the proprietary rights of others. The outcome of any litigation or other proceeding is inherently uncertain and might



not be favorable to us, and we might not be able to obtain licenses to technology that we require on acceptable terms or at all. Further, we could encounter delays in product introductions, or interruptions in product sales, as we develop alternative methods or products. In addition, if we resort to legal proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights or to determine the validity, scope and coverage of the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of others, the proceedings could be burdensome and expensive, even if we were to prevail. Any litigation that may be necessary in the future could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

As we move into new markets and applications for our products, incumbent participants in such markets may assert their patents and other proprietary rights against us as a means of slowing our entry into such markets or as a means to extract substantial license and royalty payments from us. Our competitors and others may now and, in the future, have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we currently have. In addition, future litigation may involve patent holding companies or other adverse patent owners who have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patents may provide little or no deterrence or protection. Therefore, our commercial success may depend in part on our non-infringement of the patents or proprietary rights of third parties. Numerous significant intellectual property issues have been litigated, and will likely continue to be litigated, between existing and new participants in our existing and targeted markets and competitors may assert that our products infringe their intellectual property rights as part of a business strategy to impede our successful entry into or growth in those markets. Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. In addition, our competitors and others may have patents or may in the future obtain patents and claim that making, having made, using, selling, offering to sell or importing our products infringes these patents. We could incur substantial costs and divert the attention of our management and technical personnel in defending against any of these claims. Parties making claims against us may be able to obtain injunctive or other relief, which could block our ability to develop, commercialize and sell products, and could result in the award of substantial damages against us. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be required to pay damages and ongoing royalties, and obtain one or more licenses from third parties, or be prohibited from selling certain products. We may not be able to obtain these licenses on acceptable terms, if at all. We could incur substantial costs related to royalty payments for licenses obtained from third parties, which could negatively affect our financial results. In addition, we could encounter delays in product introductions while we attempt to develop alternative methods or products to avoid infringing third-party patents or proprietary rights. Defense of any lawsuit or failure to obtain any of these licenses could prevent us from commercializing products, and the prohibition of sale of any of our products could materially affect our business and our ability to gain market acceptance for our products. With respect to trademarks, infringement litigation or threats of infringement litigation may require us to re-brand our product in order to enter into the new mark.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

In addition, our agreements with some of our customers, suppliers or other entities with whom we do business require us to defend or indemnify these parties to the extent they become involved in infringement claims, including the types of claims described above. We could also voluntarily agree to defend or indemnify third parties in instances where we are not obligated to do so if we determine it would be important to our business relationships. If we are required or agree to defend or indemnify third parties in connection with any infringement claims, we could incur significant costs and expenses that could adversely affect our business, operating results, or financial condition.

### Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited and may result in increased future tax liability to us.

We have incurred net losses since our inception and may never achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2020, we had net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards of approximately \$282.9 million, \$63.0 million and \$72.2 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal, California and other state income tax purposes, respectively. With the acquisition of Decipher Biosciences, Inc in March 2021, we acquired additional federal, California and other state NOL carryforwards of approximately \$94.8 million, \$25.5 million and \$29.8 million, respectively. The U.S. federal NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2026 while for state purposes, the NOL carryforwards begin to expire in 2028. These NOL carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Acts, or Tax Act, which was enacted in December 2017, federal NOLs incurred in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs is limited. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the newly enacted federal tax law.

To the extent that we continue to generate taxable losses, unused losses will carry forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused losses expire. We may be limited in the portion of NOL carryforwards that we can use in the future to offset taxable income for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes, and federal tax credits to offset federal tax liabilities. Sections 382 and 383 of Internal Revenue Code limit the use of NOLs and tax credits after a cumulative change in corporate ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. The limitation could prevent a corporation from using some or all its NOL and tax credits before they expire within their normal 20-year lifespan, as it places a formula limit of how much NOL and tax credits a loss corporation can use in a tax year. In the event we have undergone an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOL carryforwards to offset U.S. federal taxable income may become subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

On March 27, 2020, the CARES Act was signed into law. The CARES Act changes certain provisions of the 2017 Tax Act. Under the CARES Act, NOLs arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2021 may be carried back to each of the five taxable years preceding the tax year of such loss, but NOLs arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020 may not be carried back. In addition, the CARES Act eliminates the limitation on the deduction of NOLs to 80% of current year taxable income for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2021, and increases the amount of interest expense that may be deducted to 50% of adjusted taxable income for taxable years beginning in 2019 or 2020. Notwithstanding the reduction in the corporate income tax rate, the overall impact of the Tax Act, as modified by the CARES Act, is uncertain and our business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, it is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the Tax Act, as modified by the CARES Act. The impact of the Tax Act, as modified by the CARES Act, on holders of our common stock is also uncertain and could be adverse.

### Impairment in the value of our goodwill or other intangible assets could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

We record goodwill and intangible assets at fair value upon the acquisition of a business. Goodwill represents the excess of amounts paid for acquiring businesses over the fair value of the net assets acquired. Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are evaluated for impairment annually, or more frequently if conditions warrant, by comparing the carrying value of a reporting unit to its estimated fair value. Intangible assets with definite lives are reviewed for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. Declines in operating results, divestitures, sustained market declines and other factors that impact the fair value of our reporting unit could result in an impairment of goodwill or intangible assets and, in turn, a charge to net income. Any such charges could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

# Changes in financial accounting standards or practices may cause adverse, unexpected financial reporting fluctuations and affect our reported operating results.

U.S. GAAP is subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in accounting standards or practices can have a significant effect on our reported results and may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective. New accounting pronouncements and varying interpretations of accounting pronouncements have occurred and may occur in the future. Changes to existing rules or the questioning of current practices may adversely affect our reported financial results or the way we conduct our business.

### Our condensed consolidated financial statements are subject to change and if our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect, our operating results could be adversely affected.

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, as provided in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Critical accounting policies and estimates used in preparing our consolidated financial statements include those related to: revenue recognition; write-down of supplies; the useful lives of property and equipment; the recoverability of long-lived assets; the incremental borrowing rate for leases; the estimation of the fair value of intangible assets and contingent consideration; variable interest entity assessment; impairment of equity investment, at cost; stock options; income tax uncertainties, including a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets; reserve on accounts receivable and contingencies. Our

operating results may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our operating results to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the price of our common stock.

#### **Risks Related to Being a Public Company**

# We will continue to incur increased costs and demands on management as a result of compliance with laws and regulations applicable to public companies, which could harm our operating results.

As a public company, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting, consulting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Dodd-Frank Act of 2010, as well as rules implemented by the SEC, and The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, impose a number of requirements on public companies, including with respect to corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance and disclosure obligations. Moreover, these rules and regulations have and will continue to increase our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs and make some activities more complex, time-consuming and costly. We also expect that it will continue to be expensive for us to maintain director and officer liability insurance.

# If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our reported financial information and the market price of our common stock may be negatively affected.

As a public company, we are required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and provide a management report on our internal controls on an annual basis. If we have material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our consolidated financial statements may be materially misstated. We will need to maintain and enhance the systems, processes and documentation necessary to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act as we grow, and we will require additional management and staff resources to do so. Additionally, even if we conclude our internal controls are effective for a given period, we may in the future identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal controls, in which case our management will be unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. We are also required to include an attestation report from our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting annually. Even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that there are material weaknesses with respect to our internal controls or the level at which our internal controls are documented, designed, implemented or reviewed.

If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our auditors were to express an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting because we had one or more material weaknesses, investors could lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial disclosures, which could cause the price of our common stock to decline. Irrespective of compliance with Section 404, any failure of our internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our reported operating results and harm our reputation. Internal control deficiencies could also result in a restatement of our financial results.

#### **Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

#### Our stock price may be volatile, and you may not be able to sell shares of our common stock at or above the price you paid.

The trading price of our common stock is likely to continue to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- actual or anticipated variations in our and our competitors' results of operations;
- the global macroeconomic impact of the current COVID-19 outbreak;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, commercial relationships or capital commitments;
- changes in reimbursement by current or potential payers, including governmental payers;
- issuance of new securities analysts' reports or changed recommendations for our stock;



- fluctuations in our revenue, due in part to the way in which we recognize revenue;
- actual or anticipated changes in regulatory oversight of our products;
- · developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- commencement of, or our involvement in, litigation;
- announced or completed acquisitions of businesses or technologies by us or our competitors;
- any major change in our management; and
- general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of our markets.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for stock of life sciences companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may cause the trading volume of our stock to decrease. In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market price of a particular company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

# If securities or industry analysts issue an adverse opinion regarding our stock or do not publish research or reports about our company, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us, our business and our competitors. We do not control these analysts or the content and opinions or financial models included in their reports. Securities analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our company, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. The price of our common stock could also decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our common stock or if those analysts issue other unfavorable commentary or cease publishing reports about us or our business. If one or more equity research analysts cease coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

# Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control and may affect the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws include provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, up to 5.0 million shares of undesignated preferred stock;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, our chairman of the board, or our chief executive officer;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class serving staggered terms;
- provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;



- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even if less
  than a quorum;
- provide that the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
- specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors; and
- require a super-majority of votes to amend certain of the above-mentioned provisions.

In addition, we are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. Section 203 generally prohibits us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder subject to certain exceptions.

### We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid dividends on any of our capital stock and currently intend to retain any future earnings to fund the growth of our business. In addition, our Loan and Security Agreement restricts our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock and we may also enter into credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements in the future that will restrict our ability to declare or pay cash dividends on our common stock. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be the sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

\*

# ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

		Incorporated by Reference				
Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>10.1</u>	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger between Decipher Biosciences,</u> <u>Inc., the Registrant, and the parties thereto, dated as of February 2,</u> <u>2021</u>					Х
<u>31.1</u>	<u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>					Х
<u>31.2</u>	<u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a- 14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the</u> Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002					Х
<u>32.1</u> *	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)					Х
<u>32.2</u> *	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)					Х
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL					Х
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema					Х
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase					Х
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase					Х
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase					Х
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase					Х
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)					Х

In accordance with Item 601(b)(32)(ii) of Regulation S-K and SEC Release No. 34-47986, the certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Form 10-Q and will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act or deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

70

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: May 10, 2021

VERACYTE, INC.

By:

/s/ KEITH KENNEDY

Keith Kennedy Chief Financial Officer Principal Financial Officer

71

# AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

by and among

**Veracyte, Inc.,** a Delaware corporation,

Delight Merger Sub I, Inc., a Delaware corporation,

**Delight Merger Sub II, LLC** a Delaware limited liability company,

**Decipher Biosciences, Inc.,** a Delaware corporation, and

**Fortis Advisors LLC,** as the Stockholders' Agent

Dated as of February 2, 2021

ART	ICLE I The Merger	2
1.1.	The Merger.	2
1.2.	Closing Deliveries.	3
1.3.	Effect on Capital Stock, Options and Warrants.	5
1.4.	Payment and Exchange Procedures.	7
1.5.	No Further Ownership Rights in the Company Capital Stock, Company Options or Company Warrants	10
<u>1.6.</u>	Purchase Price Adjustment.	10
1.7.	Tax Consequences	11
<u>1.8.</u>	<u>Certain Taxes</u>	12
1.9.	Withholding Rights	12
<u>1.10.</u>	Taking of Necessary Action; Further Action	12
ART	ICLE II Representations and Warranties of the Company	13
2.1.	Organization, Standing, Power and Subsidiaries.	13
2.2.	Capital Structure.	12
2.3.	Authority; Non-contravention.	15
2.4.	Financial Statements; No Undisclosed Liabilities.	17
<u>2.5.</u>	Absence of Changes	18
2.6.	Litigation	19
2.7.	Restrictions on Business Activities	19
2.8.	Compliance with Laws; Governmental Permits.	19
<u>2.9.</u>	Title to, Condition and Sufficiency of Assets; Real Property.	21
<u>2.10.</u>	Intellectual Property.	22
2.11.	Data Privacy and Security.	29
<u>2.12.</u>	Taxes.	30
2.13.	Employee Benefit Plans and Employee Matters.	33
<u>2.14</u> .	Interested-Party Transactions	38
<u>2.15.</u>	Insurance	38
<u>2.16.</u>	Books and Records	38
2.17.	Material Contracts	38
<u>2.18.</u>	Brokers	41
<u>2.19.</u>	Anti-Corruption Law, Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Compliance.	41
<u>2.20.</u>	Environmental Laws	42
2.21.	Significant Payors, Suppliers	42
<u>2.22.</u>	<u>Inventory</u>	43
<u>2.23.</u>	Information Statement	43
<u>2.24</u> .	No Other Representations	44
2.25	Reliance.	44
ART	ICLE III Representations and Warranties of Acquirer and Merger Subs	44
3.1.	Organization, Standing and Power	44
3.2.	Authority; Non-contravention.	45
3.3.	Issuance of Shares	46
<u>3.4.</u>	SEC Filings.	46
<u>3.5.</u>	Financial Statements.	46
<u>3.6.</u>	NASDAQ Compliance	47

3.7. Litigation	48
3.8. Absence of Changes	48
3.9. Compliance with Laws.	48
3.10. Sufficient Funds	49
3.11. No Prior Merger Sub Operations	49
3.12. Brokers and Other Advisors	49
3.13. Reorganization	49
3.14. No Other Representations	49
3.15. Form S-4 Registration Statement	50
<u>3.16. Reliance.</u>	50
ARTICLE IV Conduct Prior to the Effective Time	50
4.1. Conduct of the Business; Notices	50
4.2. Restrictions on Conduct of the Business	51
4.3. Additional Option Grants	55
ARTICLE V Additional Agreements	55
5.1. Board Recommendation, Stockholder Approval and Stockholder Notice.	55
5.2. No Solicitation.	56
5.3. Confidentiality; Public Disclosure.	57
5.4. Reasonable Best Efforts.	58
5.5. Third-Party Consents; Notices.	59
5.6. Litigation	59
5.7. Access to Information.	59
5.8. Spreadsheet	60
5.9. Expenses.	61
5.10. Employees.	61
5.11. Termination of Benefit Plans	62
5.12. Certain Closing Certificates and Documents	63
5.13. Tax Matters.	63
5.14. 280G Stockholder Approval	64
5.15. S-4 Registration Statement	64
5.16. Listing	65
5.17. Section 16 Matters	66
5.18. Termination of Financing Statements	66
5.19. Director and Officer Indemnification.	66
5.20. Cash Increase Notice	67
ARTICLE VI Conditions to the Merger	67
6.1. Conditions to Obligations of Each Party to Effect the Merger	67
6.2. Additional Conditions to Obligations of the Company	68
6.3. Additional Conditions to the Obligations of Acquirer	68
ARTICLE VII Termination	69
7.1. Termination	69
7.2. Effect of Termination	70
ARTICLE VIII General Provisions	71
8.1. Stockholders' Agent.	71
8.2. Non-Survival of Representations and Warranties; Covenants	73

8.3.	Notices	73
8.4.	Interpretation	74
8.5.	Amendment	75
8.6.	Extension; Waiver	75
<u>8.7.</u>	Counterparts	76
8.8.	Entire Agreement; Parties in Interest	76
<u>8.9.</u>	Assignment	76
<u>8.10.</u>	<u>Severability</u>	76
<u>8.11.</u>	Remedies Cumulative; Specific Performance	76
<u>8.12.</u>	<u>Governing Law</u>	77
<u>8.13.</u>	Rules of Construction	77
<u>8.14.</u>	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	77
<u>8.15.</u>	Third Party Beneficiaries; No Recourse	77
<u>8.16.</u>	Conflict of Interest	77
<u>8.17.</u>	Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter	78

# iii

Exhibits

Exhibit A - Certain Definitions
Exhibit B - Form of Stockholder Agreement
Exhibit C-1 - Form of First Certificate of Merger
Exhibit C-2 - Form of Second Certificate of Merger
Exhibit D - Form of Escrow Agreement
Exhibit E - Form of Paying Agent Agreement
Exhibit F-1 - Form of FIRPTA Notice
Exhibit F-2 - Form of FIRPTA Notification Letter
Exhibit G - Form of Parachute Payment Waiver
Exhibit H - Form of Letter of Transmittal
Exhibit I - Form of Release Agreement

Annexes

Annex A - Key Employees Annex B - Specified Stockholders

This **Agreement and Plan of Merger** (this "*Agreement*") is made and entered into as of February 2, 2021 (the "*Agreement Date*"), by and among Veracyte, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("*Acquirer*"), Delight Merger Sub I, a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Acquirer ("*Merger Sub I*"), Delight Merger Sub II, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Acquirer ("*Merger Sub I*"), Delight Merger Sub I, the "*Merger Subs*"), Decipher Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and Fortis Advisors LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as the stockholders' agent (the "*Stockholders' Agent*"). Certain other capitalized terms used herein are defined in <u>Exhibit A</u>.

## Recitals

- A. Acquirer, Merger Sub and the Company intend to effect a merger of Merger Sub I with and into the Company, pursuant to which the Company would survive and become a wholly owned subsidiary of Acquirer (the "*First Merger*") in accordance with this Agreement and Delaware Law, and as part of the same overall transaction, promptly after the First Merger, the surviving entity of the First Merger will merge with and into Merger Sub II, with Merger Sub II surviving as a wholly owned subsidiary of (the "*Second Merger*" and, collectively or *in seriatim* with the First Merger, as appropriate, the "*Merger*"), in accordance with this Agreement and Delaware Law.
- B. Unless Acquirer makes the Single-Merger Cash Election that disqualifies the Merger from being treated as a reorganization pursuant to Section 368(a), the parties hereto intend that (a) the First Merger and the Second Merger, be considered together as a single integrated transaction for U.S. federal income Tax purposes, and shall together qualify as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, and (b) this Agreement is, and is hereby adopted as, a "plan of reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368 of the Code and Treasury Regulations Section 1.368-2(g) and 1.368-3(a).
- C. The board of directors of the Company (the "Company Board") has carefully considered the terms of this Agreement and has unanimously (1) declared this Agreement, the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the documents referenced herein (collectively, the "Transactions"), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, advisable, fair to and in the best interests of the Company and the Company Stockholders, (2) approved this Agreement in accordance with Applicable Law, and (3) adopted a resolution directing that the adoption of this Agreement be submitted to the Company Stockholders for consideration and recommending that all of the Company Stockholders adopt this Agreement and approve the Merger.
- D. The board of directors (or equivalent) of each Merger Sub has (1) declared this Agreement, the Merger and the other Transactions, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, advisable, fair to and in the best interests of such Merger Sub and its sole stockholder or member, as applicable, and (2) adopted a resolution recommending that Acquirer, as the sole stockholder or member, as applicable, of such Merger Sub, adopt this Agreement and approve the Merger.
- E. The board of directors of Acquirer has approved this Agreement and the Transactions, including the Merger and the issuance of shares of Acquirer Common Stock in connection therewith, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein.
- F. Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, and as a condition and inducement to Acquirer's and Merger Sub's willingness to enter into this Agreement, each of the individuals listed under the heading "Key Employees" on Annex A (each, a "*Key Employee*," and together, the "*Key Employees*") has executed Acquirer's employment offer letter, together with a

confidential information and invention assignment agreement and other employment-related agreements (together, an "Offer Letter").

G. Concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, and as a condition and inducement to Acquirer's and Merger Subs' willingness to enter into this Agreement, the Company Stockholders identified on <u>Annex B</u> (the "*Specified Stockholders*"), are executing a stockholder agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> (the "*Stockholder Agreement*").

Now, Therefore, in consideration of the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements and obligations contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I The Merger

## 1.1. The Merger.

2

(a) <u>The Merger</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, and in accordance with the Delaware Law, at the Effective Time, Merger Sub shall be merged with and into the Company, and the separate existence of Merger Sub shall cease and the Company shall continue as the surviving corporation and become a wholly owned subsidiary of Acquirer (sometimes referred to herein as the "*First Step Surviving Entity*"). Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein in accordance with the Delaware Law, at the Second Effective Time, the First Step Surviving Entity shall merge with and into Merger Sub II, the separate corporate existence of the First Step Surviving Entity shall cease and Merger Sub II shall continue as the surviving entity (sometimes referred to herein as the "*Surviving Entity*").

(b) <u>Effects of the Merger</u>. The Merger shall have the effects set forth herein and in the applicable provisions of Delaware Law.

(c) <u>Closing</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the closing of the Transactions (the "*Closing*") shall take place remotely by electronic exchange of signatures and deliveries, at (i) 10:00 a.m. Pacific Time on a date to be agreed by Acquirer and the Company, which date shall be no later than the second Business Day following the date on which all of the conditions set forth in <u>Article VI</u> have been satisfied or waived (other than those conditions that, by their terms, are intended to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of those conditions), or (ii) such other time as Acquirer and the Company agree. The date on which the Closing occurs is sometimes referred to herein as the "*Closing Date*."

(d) <u>Effective Time</u>. A certificate of merger satisfying the applicable requirements of Delaware Law in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C-1</u> (the "*First Certificate of Merger*") shall be duly executed by the Company and, concurrently with or as soon as practicable following the Closing, delivered to the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware for filing. The Merger shall become effective upon the filing of the First Certificate of Merger (the "*Effective Time*"). Promptly following the Effective Time, but in no event later than one Business Day thereafter, the First Step Surviving Entity and Merger Sub II shall cause a certificate of Merger") to be duly executed by Merger Sub II and delivered to the Secretary of State of the "*Second Certificate of Merger*") to be duly executed by Merger Sub II and delivered to the Secretary of State of the time of acceptance by the

Secretary of State of the State of Delaware of such filing being referred to herein as the "*Second Effective Time*"). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject thereto, at the Second Effective Time, except as otherwise agreed pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, all of the property, rights, privileges, powers and franchises of the Company and the Merger Subs shall vest in the Surviving Entity, and all debts, liabilities and duties of the Company and the Merger Subs shall become the debts, liabilities and duties of the Surviving Entity.

# (e) Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws; Directors and Officers.

(i) Unless otherwise determined by Acquirer and the Company prior to the Effective Time, at the Effective Time: (A) the certificate of incorporation of the First Step Surviving Entity shall be amended and restated as of the Effective Time to read as set forth in the First Certificate of Merger, until thereafter amended as provided by Delaware Law; (B) the bylaws of the First Step Surviving Entity shall be amended and restated as of the Effective Time to be identical (other than as to name) to the bylaws of Merger Sub I as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time; and (C) the directors and officers of Merger Sub I immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the only directors and officers of the First Step Surviving Entity immediately after the Effective Time until their respective successors are duly elected or appointed and qualified or until their earlier death, resignation or removal in accordance with the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Surviving Entity.

(ii) Unless otherwise determined by Acquirer and the Company prior to the Effective Time, at the Second Effective Time: (i) the certificate of formation of Merger Sub II, as in effect immediately prior to the Second Effective Time, shall be amended in its entirety to read as set forth in the Second Certificate of Merger, until thereafter amended as provided by Delaware Law; (ii) the limited liability company agreement of Merger Sub II, as in effect immediately prior to the Second Effective Time, shall become the limited liability company agreement of the Surviving Entity, until thereafter amended as provided by Delaware Law, the certificate of formation of Merger Sub II and such limited liability company agreement; and (iii) the managers and officers of Merger Sub II immediately prior to the Second Effective Time shall remain the sole managers and officers of the Final Surviving Entity immediately after the Second Effective Time until their respective successors are duly appointed or admitted.

#### 1.2. Closing Deliveries.

(a) <u>Acquirer Deliveries</u>. Acquirer shall deliver the following documents to the Company at or prior to the Closing:

(i) a certificate, dated as of the Closing Date, executed on behalf of Acquirer by a duly authorized officer of Acquirer to the effect that each of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 6.2(a)</u> and <u>Section 6.2(b)</u> has been satisfied;

(ii) an Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit D</u> (the "*Escrow Agreement*"), dated as of the Closing Date and executed by Acquirer and the Escrow Agent; and

(iii) a Paying Agent Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit E</u> (the "*Paying Agent Agreement*"), dated as of or prior to the Closing Date and executed by Acquirer and the Paying Agent.

(b) <u>Company Deliveries</u>. The Company shall deliver the following documents to Acquirer at or prior to the Closing:

(i) a certificate, dated as of the Closing Date and executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, to the effect that each of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 6.3(a)</u> and <u>Section 6.3(b)</u> has been satisfied;

(ii) a certificate, dated as of the Closing Date and executed on behalf of the Company by its Secretary, certifying (A) the certificate of incorporation of the Company (the "*Certificate of Incorporation*") in effect as of immediately prior to the Closing, (B) the bylaws of the Company (the "*Bylaws*") in effect as of immediately prior to the Closing and (C) the resolutions of the Company Board (I) declaring this Agreement and the Transactions, including the Merger, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, advisable, fair to and in the best interests of the Company and the Company Stockholders, (II) approving this Agreement in accordance with the Delaware Law and (III) directing that the adoption of this Agreement be submitted to the Company Stockholders for consideration and recommending that all of the Company Stockholders adopt this Agreement and approve the Merger;

(iii) letters of resignation reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer from each director of the Company and each Subsidiary in office immediately prior to the Closing;

(iv) unless otherwise requested by Acquirer in writing no less than three Business Days prior to the Closing Date, a true, correct and complete copy of resolutions adopted by the Company Board or any applicable committee thereof, certified by the Secretary of the Company, authorizing the termination of each of the Company Employee Plans that are intended to constitute a 401(k) arrangement (the "401(k) Plan") and the Company Option Plan, with such termination to be effective as of the day immediately preceding the Closing Date and contingent upon Closing;

(v) the Spreadsheet;

4

(vi) the Company Closing Financial Certificate;

(vii) Foreign Investment in Real Property Act ("*FIRPTA*") documentation, consisting of (A) a notice to the IRS, in accordance with the requirements of Treasury Regulation Section 1.897-2(h)(2), in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit F-1</u>, dated as of the Closing Date and executed by the Company, together with written authorization for Acquirer to deliver such notice form to the IRS on behalf of the Company after the Closing, and (B) a FIRPTA Notification Letter, in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit F-2</u>, dated as of the Closing Date and executed by the Company;

(viii) the Certificate of Merger, executed by the Company;

(ix) payoff letters or similar instruments in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer with respect to all Company Debt for borrowed money as described in <u>Section 5.18</u> hereof ("*Payoff Letters*");

(x) a parachute payment waiver, in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit G</u> (the "*Parachute Payment Waiver*"), executed by each Person who executed such a waiver pursuant to <u>Section 5.15</u>;

(xi) the Escrow Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, and executed by the Stockholders' Agent;

(xii) the Paying Agent Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, and executed by the Stockholders' Agent; and

(xiii) all release agreements executed by each Promised Option Grantee who has executed a waiver and release of any rights of such Person to receive any Company Options or other Equity Interests of the Company or any Subsidiary in exchange for the consideration set forth therein.

## 1.3. Effect on Capital Stock, Options and Warrants.

(a) <u>Treatment of Equity</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, at the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of any party hereto, any Company Securityholder or any other Person:

(i) <u>Company Capital Stock</u>. Each share of Company Capital Stock held by a Company Stockholder immediately prior to the Effective Time (other than Dissenting Shares and shares that are owned by the Company as treasury stock) shall be cancelled and automatically converted into the right to receive, subject to and in accordance with <u>Section 1.4</u>, the Per Share Consideration.

(ii) <u>Company Options</u>. Each Company Option (whether vested or unvested) that is unexpired, unexercised and outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be cancelled and extinguished as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, and no such Company Option shall be substituted with any equivalent option or right to purchase or otherwise acquire any Acquirer Common Stock or other Equity Interests of Acquirer. Upon cancellation thereof, each such Company Option that has an exercise price less than the Per Share Total Value (each, an "*In-the-Money Company Option*") shall be automatically converted into the right to receive, subject to and in accordance with <u>Section 1.4</u>, the Option Consideration. Each Company Option that is not an In-the-Money Company Option shall be cancelled and extinguished without consideration and without any present or future right to receive any portion of the Merger Consideration.

(iii) <u>Company Warrants</u>. Each Company Warrant that is unexpired, unexercised and outstanding as of the Effective Time shall be cancelled and extinguished, and no such Company Warrant shall be substituted with any equivalent option or right to purchase or otherwise acquire any Acquirer Common Stock or other Equity Interests of Acquirer. Upon cancellation thereof, each such Company Warrant that has an exercise price less than the Per Share Total Value (each, an "*In-the-Money Company Warrant*") shall be automatically deemed to be net exercised and converted into the right to receive, subject to and in accordance with <u>Section 1.4</u>, the Warrant Consideration. Each Company Warrant that is not an In-the-Money Company Warrant shall be cancelled and extinguished without consideration and without any present or future right to receive any portion of the Merger Consideration.

(b) <u>Treatment of Company Capital Stock Owned by the Company</u>. At the Effective Time, all shares of Company Capital Stock that are owned by the Company as treasury stock immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be cancelled and extinguished without any conversion thereof or payment of any cash or other property or consideration therefor and shall cease to exist.

(c) <u>Treatment of Merger Sub I Capital Stock</u>. At the Effective Time, by virtue of the First Merger and without any action on the part of Acquirer, Merger Sub I or any other Person, each share of capital stock of Merger Sub I that is issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time

shall be converted into and become one share of common stock of the First Step Surviving Entity (and the shares of the First Step Surviving Entity into which the shares of Merger Sub I capital stock are so converted shall be the only shares of the First Step Surviving Entity's capital stock that are issued and outstanding immediately after the Effective Time). From and after the Effective Time, each certificate evidencing ownership of a number of shares of Merger Sub I capital stock will evidence ownership of such number of shares of common stock of the First Step Surviving Entity.

(d) <u>Treatment of Merger Sub II Capital Stock</u>. At the Second Effective Time, by virtue of the Second Merger and without any action on the part of Acquirer, Merger Sub II or any other Person, each share of capital stock of Merger Sub II that is issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Second Effective Time shall be converted into and become one share of common stock of the Surviving Entity (and the shares of the Surviving Entity into which the shares of Merger Sub II capital stock are so converted shall be the only shares of the Surviving Entity's capital stock that are issued and outstanding immediately after the Second Effective Time). From and after the Second Effective Time, each certificate evidencing ownership of a number of shares of Merger Sub II capital stock will evidence ownership of such number of shares of common stock of the Surviving Entity.

(e) <u>Treatment of Options and Warrants</u>. Prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall take all actions necessary to (i) terminate the Company Option Plan as of the Effective Time, and (ii) ensure that, as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, all Company Options and all Company Warrants are subject to the applicable treatment described in <u>Section 1.3(a)</u>.

(f) <u>Adjustments</u>. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend (including any dividend or distribution of securities convertible into capital stock), reorganization, reclassification, combination, recapitalization or other like change with respect to the Company Capital Stock or Acquirer Common Stock occurring after the Agreement Date and prior to the Effective Time, all references herein to specified numbers of shares of any class or series affected thereby, and all calculations provided for that are based upon numbers of shares of any class or series (or prices therefor) affected thereby, shall be equitably adjusted to the extent necessary to provide the parties the same economic effect as contemplated by this Agreement prior to such stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, reorganization, reclassification, combination, recapitalization or other like change.

(g) <u>Appraisal Rights</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any Dissenting Shares shall not be converted into the right to receive the applicable portion of the Merger Consideration, but shall instead be converted into the right to receive such consideration as may be determined to be due with respect to any such Dissenting Shares pursuant to the Delaware Law. Each holder of Dissenting Shares who, pursuant to the Delaware Law, becomes entitled to payment thereunder for such shares shall receive payment therefor in accordance with the Delaware Law (but only after the value therefor shall have been agreed upon or finally determined pursuant to such provisions). If, after the Effective Time, any Dissenting Shares shall lose their status as Dissenting Shares, then any such shares shall immediately be deemed to have converted at the Effective Time into the right to receive the applicable portion of the Merger Consideration in respect of such shares as if such shares never had been Dissenting Shares, and Acquirer shall issue and deliver to the holder thereof, at (or as promptly as reasonably practicable after) the applicable time or times specified in <u>Section 1.4(a)</u>, following the satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in <u>Section 1.4(a)</u>, the applicable portion of the Merger Consideration as if such shares never had been Dissenting Shares. The Company shall provide to Acquirer prompt notice of any demands for appraisal or purchase received by the Company, and Acquirer shall have the right to direct all negotiations and proceedings with respect to such demands under the Delaware Law. The Company shall not, except with the prior written consent of Acquirer, or as otherwise required under the Delaware Law, voluntarily make any

6

payment or offer to make any payment with respect to, or settle or offer to settle, any claim or demand in respect of any Dissenting Shares. Subject to <u>Section 8.2</u>, the payout of consideration under this Agreement to the Company Stockholders (other than in respect of Dissenting Shares, which shall be treated as provided in this <u>Section 1.3(g)</u> and under the Delaware Law) shall not be affected by the exercise or potential exercise of appraisal rights under the Delaware Law by any other Company Stockholder.

(h) <u>Rights Not Transferable</u>. The rights of each Company Stockholder under this Agreement as of immediately prior to the Effective Time are personal to such Company Stockholder and shall not be transferable for any reason, other than by operation of law, will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any attempted transfer of such right by any holder thereof (other than as permitted by the immediately preceding sentence) shall be null and void.

(i) <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares of Acquirer Common Stock will be issued, and no cash in lieu of fractional shares of Acquirer Common Stock shall be paid in connection with the Merger. Any holder of Company Capital Stock, Company Options and Company Warrants who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fraction of a share of Acquirer Common Stock (after aggregating all fractional shares of Acquirer Common Stock issuable to such holder) shall, in lieu of such fraction of a share and upon surrender by such holder of a letter of transmittal in accordance with <u>Section 1.4</u>) and any accompanying documents as required therein, be paid in cash the dollar amount (rounded to the nearest whole cent), without interest, determined by multiplying such fraction by the Acquirer Closing Stock Price.

(j) <u>No Interest</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no interest shall accumulate on the amount of consideration issuable or payable in connection with the consummation of the Merger and the other Transactions.

# 1.4. Payment and Exchange Procedures.

7

# (a) <u>Company Stockholders; Surrender of Certificates</u>.

(i) Promptly (and in any event within two Business Days) after the Effective Time, Acquirer, or the Paying Agent, shall deliver a letter of transmittal with instructions for use thereof in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit H</u> (including any applicable attachments thereto and/or other documentation required thereby, the "*Letter of Transmittal*") to every holder of record of Company Capital Stock (as listed on the Spreadsheet) issued and outstanding as of the date hereof. The Letter of Transmittal shall specify that delivery of the certificates or instruments that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented issued and outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock (the "*Stock Certificates*") shall be effected, and risk of loss and title to the Stock Certificates shall pass, only upon receipt thereof by SRS Acquiom Inc. (the "*Paying Agent*") (or, in the case of any lost, stolen or destroyed Stock Certificate, compliance with <u>Section 1.4(a)(iii)</u>), together with a properly completed Letter of Transmittal, duly executed on behalf of each Person effecting the surrender of such Stock Certificates. Upon delivery to the Paying Agent of (A) a Stock Certificate (to the extent the applicable shares of Company Capital Stock are certificated) and (B) a duly executed Letter of Transmittal (collectively, "*Exchange Documentation*"), the holder of such Company Capital Stock shall be entitled to receive in exchange therefor the portion of the Merger Consideration that such holder has the right to receive pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)(i)</u> (subject to <u>Section 1.4(f)</u>), if any.

(ii) Prior to or on the Closing Date, Acquirer shall (i) pay, or cause to be paid, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of cash that all Company Securityholders have the right to receive pursuant to <u>Section 1.3</u>

(subject to Section 1.4(g)), in trust, to the Paying Agent, and (ii) deposit, or cause to be deposited, the aggregate number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock that all Company Stockholders have the right to receive pursuant to Section 1.3(a)(i) (subject to Section 1.4(g)), in trust, to the Paying Agent, in each case, for distribution to the Company Stockholders in accordance with the Spreadsheet pursuant to the terms hereof. Within two Business Days after the later of the Effective Time and the date of delivery to the Paying Agent of all Exchange Documentation applicable to any holder of record of Company Capital Stock, (A) such holder shall be delivered the amount of cash and number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock that such Company Stockholder has the right to receive pursuant to Section 1.3(a)(i) (subject to Section 1.4(f)). No portion of such cash or shares of Acquirer Common Stock shall be paid or payable or issued or issuable to the holder of any shares of Company Capital Stock until the holder of record of such shares submits validly executed Exchange Documentation in accordance with the terms hereof.

(iii) If any Stock Certificate (to the extent the applicable shares of Company Capital Stock are certificated) shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the Person claiming such document to be lost, stolen or destroyed and, if required by Acquirer or the Paying Agent, the execution of a customary indemnity agreement and/or delivery of a bond in form reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer and the Paying Agent, the Paying Agent will deliver in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed document the applicable portion of the Merger Consideration in accordance with <u>Section 1.4(a)(ii)</u>.

(b) <u>Option Payments</u>. Acquirer shall, no later than the first regular payroll date that is at least ten Business Days following the Closing Date, cause the Option Consideration payable with respect to Employee Options to be delivered to each Company Optionholder for his or her Company Options, through the issuance of shares of common stock of Acquirer to such Company Optionholder with respect to the stock portion of such Option Consideration and the payment of the cash portion of such Option Consideration through Acquirer's or the Surviving Entity's payroll system in accordance with standard payroll practices and subject to any required withholding for applicable Taxes with respect to such Option Consideration. In the event that a Company Optionholder receives a portion of such Company Optionholder's Option Consideration in cash, Acquirer or the Surviving Entity, as applicable as set forth in this <u>Section 1.4</u>, shall withhold any amounts from the cash portion of such Company Optionholder's Option Consideration sufficient to cover the tax withholding obligation of the Company on both the cash portion and the stock portion of the Option Consideration payable to such Company Optionholder. Acquirer shall cause the Option Consideration payable in respect of Non-Employee Options, to be delivered to each Company Optionholder for his or her Non-Employee Options, through the issuance of shares of common stock of Acquirer to such Company Optionholder with respect to the stock portion of such Option Consideration and the payment of the cash portion of such Option Consideration and the payment of the cash portion of such Option Consideration and the payment of the cash portion of such Option Consideration payable to such Company Optionholder. Acquirer shall cause the Option Consideration payable in respect of Non-Employee Options, to be delivered to each Company Optionholder for his or her Non-Employee Options, through the issuance of shares of common stock of Acquirer to such Company Optionholder with respect to the sto

(c) <u>Warrant Payments</u>. Within two Business Days after the Closing Date, Acquirer shall cause the Warrant Consideration to be delivered by the Paying Agent to each Company Warrantholder for its Company Warrants through the issuance of shares of common stock of Acquirer to such Company Warrantholder with respect to the stock portion of such Warrant Consideration and the payment to such Company Warrantholder of the cash portion of such Warrant Consideration in accordance with <u>Section 1.3(a)(iii)</u>.

(d) <u>Escrow Amount</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the other provisions of this <u>Article I</u>, Acquirer shall withhold from the cash portion of the Merger Consideration payable to each Company Securityholder under the MIP or pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)(ii)</u>, <u>Section 1.3(a)(iii)</u> such Company Securityholder's Pro Rata Share of the Escrow Amount, and

shall deposit the Escrow Amount with Acquiom Clearinghouse LLC as escrow agent (the "*Escrow Agent*") (the aggregate amount of cash so held by the Escrow Agent from time to time, the "*Escrow Fund*"), which Escrow Fund shall be governed by this Agreement and the Escrow Agreement. The Escrow Fund shall be available for the benefit of Acquirer to satisfy any adjustment made in Acquirer's favor pursuant to <u>Section 1.6</u> and shall be distributed in accordance therewith. The adoption of this Agreement and the approval of the Transactions by the Company Stockholders shall constitute, among other things, approval of the Escrow Fund and the withholding of the applicable portion of the Escrow Amount from each Company Securityholder by Acquirer. No portion of the Escrow Fund (or any beneficial interest therein) may be pledged, subjected to any Encumbrance, sold, assigned or transferred by any Company Securityholder or be taken or reached by any legal or equitable process in satisfaction of any debt or other Liability of any Company Securityholder, in each case, prior to the distribution of such portion of the Escrow Fund to such Company Securityholder in accordance with <u>Section 1.6</u>, if any.

# (e) <u>Company Transaction Expenses; Closing Indebtedness</u>.

9

(i) At the Closing, Acquirer shall cause pay, or cause to be paid, any Company Debt that is incurred but unpaid as of the Closing, and for which the Company has delivered a Payoff Letter to Acquirer in accordance with <u>Section 1.2(b)</u>, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such account or accounts as will have been designated in the applicable payoff letters or similar instruments in order to satisfy such Company Debt, in each case, in accordance with the Spreadsheet.

(ii) At the Closing, Acquirer shall cause pay, or cause to be paid, any Company Transaction Expense that is incurred but unpaid as of the Closing and payable to a non-employee service provider, and for which the Company has delivered to Acquirer a final invoice, statement or other written acknowledgement as described in <u>Section 5.9(b)</u> hereof, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such account or accounts as will have been designated in the applicable invoices or similar instruments in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer with respect to all such Company Transaction Expenses in order to satisfy such Company Transaction Expenses, in each case, in accordance with the Spreadsheet.

(f) <u>No Liability</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this <u>Section 1.4</u>, no party hereto shall be liable to any Person for any amount properly paid to a public official pursuant to any applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Applicable Law.

(g) <u>Unclaimed Consideration</u>. Each Company Securityholder who does not comply with the exchange procedures set forth in and contemplated by this <u>Section 1.4</u> shall look only to Acquirer (subject to abandoned property, escheat and similar Applicable Law) for its claim, only as a general unsecured creditor thereof, to any portion of the Merger Consideration issuable or payable pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Company Securityholder has not submitted a Letter of Transmittal on the Business Day prior to the date on which the applicable portion of the Merger Consideration issuable or payable to such Company Securityholder pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)</u> would otherwise escheat to, or become the property of, any Governmental Entity, any amounts issuable or payable to such Company Securityholder pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)</u> shall, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, become the property of Acquirer, free and clear of all claims or interests of any Person previously entitled thereto.

(h) <u>Legends</u>. Acquirer shall be entitled to place appropriate legends on the book entries and/or certificates evidencing any shares of Acquirer Common Stock to be received in the Merger by Company Securityholders who may be considered "affiliates" of Acquirer for purposes of Rules 144 and 145 under the Securities Act, reflecting the restrictions set forth in Rules 144 and 145 and to issue appropriate stop transfer instructions to the transfer agent for Acquirer Common Stock.

1.5. <u>No Further Ownership Rights in the Company Capital Stock, Company Options or Company Warrants</u>. The applicable portion of the Merger Consideration paid or payable or issued or issued following the surrender for exchange of the Company Capital Stock, Company Options and Company Warrants in accordance with this Agreement shall be paid or payable or issued or issuable in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to the shares of Company Capital Stock, Company Options and Company Warrants, and there shall be no further registration of transfers on the records of the Surviving Entity of shares of Company Capital Stock, Company Options or Company Warrants that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time.

#### 1.6. Purchase Price Adjustment.

(a) Pursuant to <u>Section 5.12</u>, the Company shall deliver the Company Closing Financial Certificate to Acquirer not later than five Business Days prior to the Closing Date.

(b) Within 60 days after the Closing, Acquirer shall deliver to the Stockholders' Agent a statement (the "*Acquirer Adjustment Statement*") setting forth Acquirer's calculation of (i) the aggregate amount of the Company Cash, (ii) the aggregate amount of outstanding Company Debt, and (iii) the aggregate amount of Company Transaction Expenses, in each case, as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, and (iv) any Company Transaction Expenses pursuant to Section 5.11(b) (collectively, the "*Acquirer Adjustment Calculations*"), together with supporting documentation and calculations.

(c) The Stockholders' Agent may object to the Acquirer Adjustment Calculations set forth in the Acquirer Adjustment Statement by providing written notice of such objection, together with supporting documentation and calculations, to Acquirer within 30 days after Acquirer's delivery of the Acquirer Adjustment Statement (the "*Notice of Objection*"). Any matters not expressly set forth in the Notice of Objection shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Stockholders' Agent on behalf of the Company Securityholders. During such 30-day period and thereafter until the final determination of the (i) the aggregate amount of the Company Cash, (ii) the aggregate amount of outstanding Company Debt, and (iii) the aggregate amount of Company Transaction Expenses, in each case, as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, the Stockholders' Agent and its advisors (including, without limitation, its independent accounting firm) shall be provided with reasonable access (including remote access to the extent reasonably practicable) to the relevant financial books and records (subject to the execution of customary work paper access letters and a confidentiality agreement with Acquirer on customary terms) and personnel of the Company to enable it to verify the Acquirer Adjustment Calculations.

(d) If the Stockholders' Agent timely provides the Notice of Objection, then Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent shall confer in good faith for a period of up to 10 Business Days following Acquirer's timely receipt of the Notice of Objection in an attempt to resolve any disputed matter set forth in the Notice of Objection, and any resolution by them shall be set forth in a written agreement executed by each of Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent and shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and the Company Securityholders.

(e) If, after the 10 Business Day period set forth in <u>Section 1.6(d)</u>, Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent cannot resolve any matter set forth in the Notice of Objection, then Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent shall engage Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited or, if such firm is not able or willing to so act, another independent and nationally recognized auditing firm acceptable to both Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent (the "*Reviewing Accountant*"), to review only the matters in the Notice of Objection that are still disputed by Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent and the Acquirer Adjustment Calculations to the extent relevant thereto. After such review and a review of the Company's relevant books and records, the Reviewing Accountant shall promptly (and in any event within 30 days following its engagement) determine the resolution of such remaining disputed matters, which determination shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and the Company Securityholders, and the Reviewing

Accountant shall provide Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent with a calculation of, as applicable, (i) the aggregate amount of the Company Cash, (ii) the aggregate amount of outstanding Company Debt and/or (iii) the aggregate amount of Company Transaction Expenses, in each case, as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, in accordance with such determination.

(f) If the Adjusted Cash Consideration, calculated based on (i) the aggregate amount of the Company Cash, (ii) the aggregate amount of outstanding Company Debt and (iii) the aggregate amount of Company Transaction Expenses, in each case, as finally determined pursuant to <u>Section 1.6(b)</u>, <u>Section 1.6(d)</u> and/or <u>Section 1.6(e)</u>, as the case may be (the *"Final Adjusted Cash Consideration"*), is:

(A) \$50,000 (or more) less than the Adjusted Cash Consideration as set forth in the Company Closing Financial Certificate (such difference, a "*Shortfall Amount*"), then (1) Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent shall jointly instruct the Escrow Agent to release the Shortfall Amount from the Escrow Fund to Acquirer; <u>provided</u> that if the Shortfall Amount shall exceed the amount of the Escrow Fund, then Acquirer shall have the further right to make a claim against each Company Securityholder for its Pro Rata Share of such excess amount, and by its adoption of this Agreement and approval of the Merger, each Company Securityholder shall be deemed to have consented to such claim by Acquirer and agrees not to object to such claim and to pay such claimed amount to Acquirer as and where directed within five Business Days of receipt of such claim, and (2) if there is any amount remaining in the Escrow Fund following the release and distribution of the Shortfall Amount pursuant to clause (1), Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent shall jointly instruct the Escrow Agent to release such amount (less any amount of Stimulus Funds the Company received that Acquirer, in good faith, reasonably believes may become subject to repayment, which amount may be withheld only until such time as any portion thereof that is required to be repaid is finally determined and any such required repayment amount shall be paid from the Escrow Fund) to the Paying Agent and Surviving Entity, as applicable, for further distribution to the Company Securityholders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares thereof, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in <u>Section 1.4</u>; or

(B) \$50,000 (or more) greater than the Adjusted Cash Consideration as set forth in the Company Closing Financial Certificate (such difference, an "*Excess Amount*"), then (1) Acquirer shall promptly wire the Excess Amount to the Paying Agent or Surviving Entity, as applicable, for further distribution to the Company Securityholders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares thereof, and (2) Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent shall jointly instruct the Escrow Agent to release the full amount of the Escrow Fund to the Paying Agent and Surviving Entity, as applicable, for further distribution to the Company Securityholders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares thereof, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in <u>Section 1.4</u>.

(g) The fees, costs and expenses of the Reviewing Accountant shall be allocated between the Stockholders' Agent (on behalf of the Company Securityholders), on the one hand, and Acquirer, on the other hand, in the same proportion that the aggregate amount of the disputed items submitted to the Reviewing Accountant that is unsuccessfully disputed by each such party (as finally determined by the Reviewing Accountant) bears to the total amount of such disputed items so submitted.

(h) Any payments made pursuant to this <u>Section 1.6</u> shall be treated as adjustments to the Merger Consideration for all Tax purposes to the maximum extent permitted under Applicable Law.

1.7. <u>Tax Consequences</u>.

(a) Unless Acquirer makes the Single-Merger Cash Election that disqualifies the Merger from being treated as a reorganization pursuant to Section 368(a), the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, for U.S. federal and applicable state income tax purposes, the Mergers are intended to be treated as integrated steps in a single transaction and together qualify as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code, and that this Agreement is intended to constitute a "plan of reorganization" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Sections 1.368-2(g) and 1.368-3, and for purposes of Sections 354 and 368 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. Except for Acquirer's representations and covenants in <u>Sections 3.11, 3.13</u> and <u>5.13(b)</u>, neither Acquirer nor the Merger Subs make any representations or warranties to the Company or to any Company Securityholder regarding the Tax treatment of the Merger, or any of the Tax consequences to the Company or any Company Securityholder of this Agreement, the Merger or the other Transactions or the other agreements contemplated by this Agreement, the Merger and the other agreements contemplated by this Agreement, the Merger and the other agreements contemplated by this Agreement, the Merger and the other Transactions are relying solely on their own Tax advisors in connection with this Agreement, the Merger and the other Transactions and the other agreements contemplated by this Agreement.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Section 1.7</u>, or any other provisions herein to the contrary, if Acquirer delivers, in its sole discretion, a Cash Increase Notice that increases the Election Date Cash Percentage to more than seventy percent (70%) (the "*Single-Merger Cash Election*"), the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that (i) the Second Merger shall be eliminated from this Agreement, (ii) the provisions regarding Merger Sub II and the Second Effective Time shall be eliminated from this Agreement and the Company shall become the Surviving Entity following the First Merger, (iii) the provisions regarding qualification of the Transactions as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code shall be eliminated from this Agreement, and (iv) it shall be intended that the First Merger be treated as a taxable sale of shares of Company Capital Stock by the Company Stockholders to Acquirer for U.S. federal and applicable state income Tax purposes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein and for the avoidance of doubt, the number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock issuable in the Merger shall in all events be determined solely by reference to the Acquirer Stock Price.

1.8. <u>Certain Taxes</u>. All transfer, documentary, sales, use, stamp, registration and other Taxes and fees (including any penalties and interest) incurred in connection with this Agreement shall be paid by the applicable Company Securityholder when due, and such applicable Company Securityholder shall, each at its own expense, file all necessary Tax Returns and other documentation with respect to all such transfer, documentary, sales, use, stamp, registration and other Taxes and fees. The parties shall use their reasonable best efforts to obtain any certificate or other document from any Governmental Entity or any other Person as may be necessary to mitigate, reduce or eliminate any such Taxes.

1.9. Withholding Rights. Acquirer and each of its Affiliates (including after the Effective Time, the First Step Surviving Entity) shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the Merger Consideration and from any other payments otherwise required pursuant to this Agreement, such amount in cash and/or shares of Acquirer Common Stock as Acquirer and/or such Affiliates is required to deduct and withhold with respect to any deliveries and payments under the Code or any provision of state, local, provincial or foreign Tax law. Other than with respect to payments of Option Consideration hereunder or other payments treated as compensation hereunder, Acquirer will, or will cause its withholding agent to, request and provide recipients of payments pursuant to this Agreement an opportunity to provide documentation establishing exemptions from or reductions of such Tax withholding. To the extent that the amounts are so deducted or withheld and paid to or credited by the applicable Governmental Entity in accordance with Applicable Law, such withheld amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid or issued, as applicable, to such Person in respect of which such deduction and withholding was made.

1.10. <u>Taking of Necessary Action</u>; <u>Further Action</u>. If, at any time after the Closing, any further action is necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement and to vest the Surviving Entity with full right, title and interest in, to and under, and/or possession of, all assets, property, rights,

privileges, powers and franchises of the Company, the officers and directors of the Surviving Entity are fully authorized, in the name and on behalf of the Company or otherwise, to take all lawful action necessary or desirable to accomplish such purpose or acts, so long as such action is not inconsistent with this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE II resentations and Warranties of the Comm

Representations and Warranties of the Company

Subject to the disclosures set forth in the disclosure letter of the Company delivered to Acquirer concurrently with the execution of this Agreement (the "*Company Disclosure Letter*"), and each of which disclosures shall also be deemed to be representations and warranties made by the Company to Acquirer under this <u>Article II</u>), the Company represents and warrants to Acquirer as follows:

#### 2.1. Organization, Standing, Power and Subsidiaries.

(a) The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its respective jurisdiction of organization. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries has the requisite corporate power to own, operate, use, distribute and lease its properties and to conduct the Business and is duly licensed or qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction where the nature of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, individually or in the aggregate with any such other failures, would not reasonably be expected to be material with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries (taken as a whole). The Company has made available to Acquirer a true, correct and complete copy of the certificate of incorporation and bylaws or other equivalent organizational or governing documents, as applicable, of the Company and each Subsidiary, in each case, as amended to date and as in effect on the date hereof. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation of any of the provisions of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or equivalent organizational or governing documents in any material respect.

(b) <u>Schedule 2.1(b)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter sets forth a true, correct and complete list of each subsidiary of the Company and its jurisdiction of incorporation (the "*Subsidiaries*"). The Company is the owner of all of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Subsidiary, free and clear of all Encumbrances, and all such Equity Interests are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to any preemptive right or right of first refusal created by statute, the certificate of incorporation and bylaws or other equivalent organizational or governing documents, as applicable, of such Subsidiary or pursuant to any Contract to which such Subsidiary is a party or by which it is bound. There are no outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, "put" or "call" rights, exchangeable or convertible securities or other Contracts of any character relating to the issued or unissued capital stock or other securities of any Subsidiary, or otherwise obligating the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to issue, transfer, sell, purchase or redeem or otherwise acquire or sell any such securities. Except for the Subsidiaries, the Company has no Subsidiaries or any other Equity Interest, whether direct or indirect, in, or any loans to, any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or other business entity.

(c) Neither the Company nor any of the Company Stockholders has ever approved or commenced any proceeding or made any election contemplating the dissolution or liquidation of the Company or any Subsidiary or the winding up or cessation of the business or affairs of the Company or any Subsidiary. There are no outstanding and currently effective powers of attorneys executed by or on behalf of the Company or the Subsidiaries (except, in the case of a Subsidiary, in favor of the Company).

# 2.2. Capital Structure.

(a) The authorized Company Capital Stock consists solely of (i) 53,069,609 shares of Company Common Stock, and (ii) 41,809,255 shares of Company Preferred Stock, of which 1,889,506 are designated as Company Series 1 Preferred Stock, 14,382,061 are designated as Company Series 2 Preferred Stock, 19,570,000 are designated as Company Series 3 Preferred Stock and 5,967,688 are designated as Company Series 4 Preferred Stock. A total of 2,248,385 shares of Company Common Stock, 1,889,506 shares of Company Series 1 Preferred Stock, 14,382,061 shares of Company Series 2 Preferred Stock, 19,570,000 shares of Company Series 3 Preferred Stock and 4,355,528 shares of Company Series 4 Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding as of the Agreement Date, and there are no other issued and outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock and except as set forth on Schedule 2.2(a) of the Company Disclosure Letter, no commitments or Contracts to issue any shares of Company Capital Stock to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries are bound, other than pursuant to the exercise of Company Options under the Company Option Plans that are outstanding as of the Agreement Date. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries holds any treasury shares.

(b) <u>Schedule 2.2(b)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter sets forth, as of the Agreement Date, (i) a true, correct and complete list of the Company Stockholders of record and the number and type of shares of capital stock of the Company so owned by such Company Stockholder, and (ii) the number of shares of Company Common Stock that would be owned by such Company Stockholder assuming conversion of all shares of Company Preferred Stock so owned by such Person after giving effect to all anti-dilution and similar adjustments on the Agreement Date. All issued and outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and are free and clear of any subscription, preemptive, "put" or "call" rights created by statute, the Company's organizational documents or any Contract to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their assets are bound, other than pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws or any Contract set forth on Schedule 2.2(b) of the Company Disclosure Letter (the "Existing Equity Documents"), or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any other Encumbrances. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has ever declared or paid any dividends on any shares of Company Capital Stock. There is no Liability for dividends accrued and unpaid by the Company or the Subsidiaries. The Company and the Subsidiaries are not under any obligation as of the Agreement Date to register under the Securities Act or any other Applicable Law any shares of Company Capital Stock, any Equity Interests or any other securities of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries. All issued and outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock and all Company Options and Company Warrants were issued in compliance in all material respects with Applicable Law and all requirements set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, the Company Option Plan (if applicable) and any applicable Contracts to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their assets are bound. No director or officer of Acquirer set forth on Schedule A attached hereto (the "Acquirer Persons") holds Equity Interests of the Company that represent five percent (5%) or more of the Fully-Diluted Company Common Stock as of the Agreement Date (any such individual, a "Five Percent Holder").

(c) As of the Agreement Date, the Company has reserved 7,249,890 shares of Company Common Stock for issuance to employees, non-employee directors and consultants pursuant to the Company Option Plans, of which 7,259,297 shares are subject to outstanding and unexercised Company Options and 265,125 shares remain available for issuance thereunder. <u>Schedule 2.2(c)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter sets forth, as of the Agreement Date, a true, correct and complete list of all Company Optionholders, and each Company Option, whether or not granted under the Company Option Plan, including the number of shares of Company Capital Stock subject to each Company Option, the "date of grant" of such Company Option (as defined under Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(5)(vi)(B)), the exercise price per share, the term of each Company Option, and the Company Option Plan under which such Company Option was granted (if any). None of the Company Options are early exercisable. A true, correct and complete copy of the Company Option Plan (including copies of all forms of Contracts relating to the grant of Company Options) have been made available to Acquirer, and such

Company Option Plans and Contracts have not been amended, modified or supplemented since being made available to Acquirer. The terms of the Company Option Plans permit the treatment of Company Options as provided herein, without notice to, or the consent or approval of, the Company Optionholders, the Company Stockholders or otherwise.

(d) <u>Schedule 2.2(d)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter sets forth, as of the Agreement Date, a true, correct and complete list of all Company Warrantholders, including the number of shares and type of Company Capital Stock subject to each Company Warrant, the date of grant, the exercise or vesting schedule (and the terms of any acceleration thereof), the exercise price per share and the term of each Company Warrant. True, correct and complete copies of each Company Warrant have been made available to Acquirer, and such Company Warrants have not been amended or supplemented since being made available to Acquirer, and there are no Contracts providing for the amendment or supplement of such Company Warrants. The terms of the Company Warrants permit the treatment of Company Warrants as provided herein, without notice to, or the consent or approval of, the Company Warrantholders, the Company Stockholders or otherwise and without any acceleration of the exercise schedule or vesting provisions in effect for such Company Warrants.

(e) As of the Agreement Date, there are no authorized, issued or outstanding Equity Interests of the Company other than shares of Company Capital Stock, Company Options and Company Warrants. Other than as set forth on <u>Schedules 2.2(b)</u>, <u>2.2(c)</u> and <u>2.2(d)</u>, of the Company Disclosure Letter, as of the Agreement Date, no Person has any Equity Interests of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, stock appreciation rights, stock units, share schemes, calls or rights, or is party to any Contract of any character to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or a Company Securityholder is a party or by which it or its assets is bound, (i) obligating the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or a Company Securityholder to issue, deliver, sell, repurchase or redeem, or cause to be issued, delivered, sold, repurchased or redeemed, any Equity Interests of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, whether vested or unvested, or (ii) obligating the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, whether vested or unvested, or (ii) obligating the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, whether vested or unvested, as of the Agreement Date, a true, correct, and complete list of individuals (each individual, a "*Promised Option Grantee*") who have been offered an opportunity to receive Company Options or any other equity incentive award (the "*Promised Option Grantee*") who have not been granted such Promised Option Grantee.

(f) No Company Debt granting its holder the right to vote on any matters on which any Company Securityholder may vote (or that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, securities having such right) is issued or outstanding as of the Agreement Date (collectively, "*Company Voting Debt*").

(g) Other than the Existing Equity Documents, there are no Contracts relating to voting, purchase, sale or transfer of any Company Capital Stock (i) between or among the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and any Company Securityholder, on the other hand, other than written Contracts granting the Company the right to purchase unvested shares upon termination of employment or service with the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, and (ii) to the Knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company Securityholders.

# 2.3. Authority; Non-contravention.

(a) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and, subject to obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval, to consummate the Transactions. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and the consummation of the Transactions have been duly authorized by all

necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and the Subsidiaries, subject to obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval. This Agreement has been, and each other Transaction Document has been or will be, duly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming the due execution and delivery of such Transaction Document by the other parties hereto, constitutes or, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms subject only to the effect, if any, of (i) applicable bankruptcy and other similar Applicable Law affecting the rights of creditors generally and (ii) rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies.

(b) The Company Board has unanimously (i) declared that this Agreement and the Transactions upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, advisable, fair to and in the best interests of the Company and the Company Stockholders, (ii) approved this Agreement in accordance with Applicable Law and (iii) directed that the adoption of this Agreement to the Company Stockholders for consideration and recommended that all of the Company Stockholders adopt this Agreement and approve the Merger. The affirmative votes of (i) the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock and Company Preferred Stock (voting together as a single voting class on an asconverted to Company Common Stock basis) and (ii) the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of Company Stockholder as a single class on an asconverted basis) are the only votes of the holders of Company Capital Stock necessary to adopt this Agreement under the Delaware Law, the Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws, each as in effect at the time of such adoption and approval (collectively, the "Company Stockholder Approval"). The Company is not subject to the provisions of Section 2115 of the California Corporations Code.

(c) The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by the Company does not, and the consummation of the Transactions will not, (i) result in the creation of any Encumbrance on any of the material assets of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of the shares of Company Capital Stock or (ii) conflict with, or result in any violation of or default under (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both), or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any obligation or loss of any benefit under, or require any consent, approval or waiver from any Person pursuant to, (A) any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws or other equivalent organizational or governing documents of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, in each case as amended to date, (B) any Material Contract or any Company Authorization or (C) except as described in Section 2.3(d) below, any Applicable Law, except in the case of clause (B) and (C) as would not reasonably be expected to be material with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries (taken as a whole).

(d) No consent, approval, Order or authorization of, or registration, declaration or filing with, or notice to, any Governmental Entity is required by or with respect to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document or the consummation of the Transactions, except for (i) the filing of the First Certificate of Merger and the Second Certificate of Merger, as provided in <u>Section 1.1(d)</u>, (ii) compliance with any applicable requirements of the HSR Act and any other Antitrust Law, and (iii) such other consents, approvals, Orders, authorizations, registrations, declarations, filings and notices that, if not obtained or made, would not adversely affect, and would not reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect, the Company's or any of the Subsidiaries' ability to perform or comply with the covenants, agreements or obligations of the Company herein or in any other Transaction Document or to consummate the Transactions in accordance with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document and Applicable Law.

(e) The Company and each of the Subsidiaries, the Company Board and the Company Stockholders have taken all actions such that the restrictive provisions of any "fair price," "moratorium," "control share acquisition," "business combination," "interested shareholder" or other similar anti-takeover statute or regulation, and any anti-takeover provision in the organizational or governing documents of the Company and the Subsidiaries will not be applicable to any of Acquirer, the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or the Surviving Entity, or to the execution, delivery, or performance of this Agreement or the Stockholder Agreements, or to the Transactions or the Company Stockholder Approval.

#### 2.4. Financial Statements; No Undisclosed Liabilities.

(a) The Company has delivered to Acquirer its audited, consolidated financial statements for the 12-month periods ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2019, and unaudited, consolidated financial statements for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020 (including, in each case, balance sheets, statements of operations and statements of cash flows) (collectively, the "*Financial Statements*"), which are included as <u>Schedule 2.4(a)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter. The Financial Statements (i) are derived from and in accordance with the books and records of the Company in all material respects, (ii) fairly and accurately present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition of the Company at the dates therein indicated and the consolidated results of operations and cash flows of the Company for the periods therein specified (subject, in the case of unaudited interim period financial statements, to normal recurring year-end audit adjustments, none of which individually or in the aggregate are or will be material in amount), (iii) are true, correct and complete in all material respects and (iv) were prepared in accordance with GAAP, except for the absence of footnotes in the unaudited Financial Statements, applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved.

(b) Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any Liabilities of any nature other than (i) those set forth and adequately provided for in the balance sheet included in the Financial Statements as of September 30, 2020 (such date, the "*Company Balance Sheet Date*" and such balance sheet, the "*Company Balance Sheet*") (ii) those incurred in the conduct of the Company's business since the Company Balance Sheet Date in the ordinary course of business and do not result from any breach of Contract, warranty, infringement, tort or violation of Applicable Law, (iii) the Company Transaction Expenses, (iv) those that are executory obligations under the Contracts of the Company or the Subsidiaries made available to Acquirer, or (v) those that would not, or would not reasonably be expected to, be material to the Company or the Business. Except for Liabilities reflected in the Financial Statements, the Company has no off-balance sheet Liability of any nature to, or any financial interest in, any third parties or entities, the purpose or effect of which is to defer, postpone, reduce or otherwise avoid or adjust the recording of expenses incurred by the Company. All reserves that are set forth in or reflected in the Company Balance Sheet have been established in accordance with GAAP consistently applied.

(c) <u>Schedule 2.4(c)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter sets forth a true, correct and complete list of all Company Debt, including, for each item of Company Debt, the agreement governing the Company Debt and the interest rate, maturity date, any assets securing such Company Debt and any prepayment or other penalties payable in connection with the repayment of such Company Debt at the Closing.

(d) <u>Schedule 2.4(d)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter sets forth the names and locations of all banks and other financial institutions at which the Company maintains accounts and the names of all Persons authorized to make withdrawals therefrom.

(e) The accounts receivable of the Company and any Subsidiary (the "*Accounts Receivable*") as reflected on the Company Balance Sheet arose in the ordinary course of business and

represent *bona fide* claims against debtors for sales and other charges, and have been collected or, to the Knowledge of the Company, are collectible in the book amounts thereof, less an amount not in excess of the allowance for doubtful accounts provided for in the Company Balance Sheet. Allowances for doubtful accounts have been prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied. The Accounts Receivable arising after the Company Balance Sheet Date and before the Closing Date (i) arose or shall arise in the ordinary course of business, (ii) represented or shall represent *bona fide* claims against debtors for sales and other charges and (iii) have been collected or, to the Knowledge of the Company, are collectible in the book amounts thereof, less allowances for doubtful accounts determined in accordance with GAAP consistently applied and the Company's past practice. None of the Accounts Receivable is subject to any outstanding written claim of offset, recoupment, set-off or counter-claim and, to the Knowledge of the Company, there are no facts or circumstances (whether asserted or unasserted) that would reasonably be expected to give rise to any such claim. Except as listed on <u>Schedule 2.4(e)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, no Person has any Encumbrance on any Accounts Receivable (other than Permitted Encumbrances).

(f) The Company and each Subsidiary has established and maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances (i) that transactions, receipts and expenditures of the Company and the Subsidiaries are being executed and made in accordance with appropriate authorizations of its management and board of directors in all material respects, (ii) that transactions are recorded as necessary (A) to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP in all material respects, and (B) to maintain accountability for assets, and (iii) for the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the assets of Company and the Subsidiaries. Since August 1, 2018, none of the Company, any Subsidiary, the Company's independent auditors nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any current or former employee, consultant or director of the Company or the Subsidiaries, has identified or been made aware of any fraud, whether or not material, that involves Company's management or other current or former employees, consultants or directors of the Company or the Subsidiaries who have a role in the preparation of financial statements or the internal accounting controls utilized by the Company or the Subsidiaries, or any claim or allegation regarding any of the foregoing. None of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the Knowledge of the Company, any Representative of the Company or the Subsidiaries has received or otherwise had or obtained knowledge of any material complaint, allegation, assertion or claim, in each case, regarding deficient accounting or auditing practices, procedures, methodologies or methods of the Company and the Subsidiaries, any of their internal accounting controls or any material inaccuracy in the financial statements of the Company or the Subsidiaries. There are no significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the design or operation of the internal controls of the Company or the Subsidiaries that would reasonably be expected to adversely affect the ability of the Company and the Subsidiaries to record, process, summarize and report financial data. At the Company Balance Sheet Date, there were no material loss contingencies (as such term is used in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 450) that are not adequately provided for in the Company Balance Sheet as required by such Topic 450.

(g) As of its filing date with the SEC, the Company Registration Statement did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

(h) The Company has not applied for or accepted (i) any loan pursuant to the PPP in Section 1102 and Section 1106 of the CARES Act, respectively, or (ii) any funds pursuant to the Economic Injury Disaster Loan program or an advance on an Economic Injury Disaster Loan pursuant to Section 1110 of the CARES Act.

2.5. <u>Absence of Changes</u>.

18

(a) Since the date of the Company Balance Sheet to execution of this Agreement on the Agreement Date, no event has occurred that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(b) Since the date of the Company Balance Sheet to execution of this Agreement on the Agreement Date, (i) the Company and the Subsidiaries have conducted the Business only in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has done, caused or permitted any action that would constitute a breach of <u>Section 4.2</u> (other than clauses (d) and (e) of <u>Section 4.2</u>) if such action were taken by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, as applicable, without the written consent of Acquirer, between the Agreement Date and the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Effective Time.

2.6. <u>Litigation</u>. There is no Legal Proceeding to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party pending before any Governmental Entity, or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any of their respective assets or any of their respective assets or employees (in their capacities as such or relating to their employment, services or relationship with the Company or any of the Subsidiaries) except for any such Legal Proceeding that would not reasonably be expected to be material to the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. There is no Order in effect against the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, or any of their assets, or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any of their directors, officers or employees (in their capacities as such or relating to their employment, services or relationship with the Company or any of the Subsidiaries). Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has any Legal Proceeding pending against any other Person.

2.7. <u>Restrictions on Business Activities</u>. As of the Agreement Date, there is no Contract or Order binding upon the Company or any of the Subsidiaries that restricts or prohibits, purports to restrict or prohibit, has or would reasonably be expected to have, whether before or after consummation of the Merger, the effect of prohibiting, restricting or impairing any current or presently proposed business practice of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, any acquisition of property by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or the conduct or operation of the Business or, excluding restrictions on the use of Third-Party Intellectual Property contained in the applicable written license agreement therefor, limiting the freedom of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to (i) engage or participate, or compete with any other Person, in any line of business, market or geographic area with respect to the Company Products or the Company Intellectual Property, or to make use of any Company Intellectual Property, including any grants by the Company of exclusive rights or licenses or (ii) sell, distribute or manufacture any products or services or to purchase or otherwise obtain any software, databases, data, parts or services.

#### 2.8. Compliance with Laws; Governmental Permits.

(a) Since August 1, 2018, the Company and each of the Subsidiaries has been in material compliance with and is not in material violation of any Applicable Laws and has not received any written notice or other formal communication of violation with respect to any Applicable Laws, including any communications pertaining to any alleged dispute, investigation, violation, sanction, fine or other similar penalty to or from any Governmental Entity.

(b) The Company and each of the Subsidiaries has obtained each federal, state, county, local or foreign governmental consent, license, permit, grant or other authorization of a Governmental Entity (i) pursuant to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries currently operates or holds any interest in any of its assets or properties or (ii) that is required for the conduct of the Business or the holding of any such interest, in each case, except for any such Company Authorizations where a failure of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to obtain same would not be material to the Company

or the Business (each a "*Company Authorization*"), and all such material Company Authorizations are in full force and effect. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received any written notice or other formal written communication from any Governmental Entity since August 1, 2018 regarding (i) any material violation of any Company Authorization or (ii) any actual or possible revocation, withdrawal, suspension, cancellation, termination or modification of any Company Authorization that is or would be reasonably likely to be material to the Business or the Company. Since August 1, 2018, the Company and each of the Subsidiaries has materially complied with all of the terms of the Company Authorizations. None of the Company Authorizations will be terminated or materially impaired, in whole or in part, as a result of the consummation of the Transactions.

Except as expressly disclosed in Section 2.8(g) of the Company Disclosure Letter, since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries have been in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Health Laws, including those relating to laboratory developed tests and (i) all products under development by or on behalf of the Company and the Subsidiaries have been researched, developed, tested, manufactured, handled, labeled, packaged, stored, supplied, distributed, imported, and exported, as applicable in compliance in all material respects with applicable Health Laws; (ii) all non-clinical, pre-clinical, and clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company and the Subsidiaries have been conducted in compliance in all material respects with applicable protocols and applicable Health Laws. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company and the Subsidiaries are, and have been at all times since August 1, 2018, duly certified in accordance with the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendment of 1988 ("CLIA"). Since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable CLIA requirements, and no suspension, revocation, termination, sanction, corrective action or limitation of any CLIA certification or accreditation is pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, is threatened. Since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable state licensure requirements necessary to conduct testing in their laboratories. Since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries have not received any written notice or other written communication from any Health Authority (including a warning, untitled or notice of violation letter or Form FDA-483) alleging any material violation of any Health Law, including any failure to maintain systems and programs adequate to ensure compliance with any such Health Laws or any material violation of or failure to comply in all material respects with any such Health Laws with respect to obtaining premarket clearance or approval, or contesting the premarket clearance or approval of, the uses of or the labeling and promotion of any product subject to any Health Law. The Company and the Subsidiaries have not received any written notice from any Governmental Entity or any institutional review board since August 1, 2018 alleging any material violation of any Health Law pertaining to any non-clinical laboratory studies, pre-clinical, or clinical tests requiring the termination, suspension or investigation of any such studies or testing of the Company Products, or otherwise adversely restricting the study or testing of any Company Product.

(d) The Company and the Subsidiaries are not subject to any enforcement, regulatory, or administrative proceedings by the FDA or other Governmental Authority relating to or arising under any Health Law and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no such proceedings have been threatened. There is no civil, criminal, or administrative action, suit, demand, claim, complaint, hearing, investigation, demand letter, warning letter, proceeding, or request for information pending against the Company or the Subsidiaries, and the Company and the Subsidiaries have no material liability (whether actual or contingent) outstanding against the Company or the Subsidiaries for failure to comply in all material respects with applicable Health Laws or applicable contractual requirements of managed care organizations or third-party payors providing reimbursement coverage for the Company Products. To the Knowledge of the Company, there is no act, omission, event, or circumstance since August 1, 2018 that would reasonably be expected to give rise to or lead to any such action, suit, demand, claim, complaint, hearing, investigation, notice, demand letter, warning letter, proceeding, or request for information or any

such liability pertaining to noncompliance with any applicable Health Laws or applicable contractual requirements of managed care organizations or third-party payors providing reimbursement coverage for the Company Products. To the Knowledge of the Company, there are no facts, circumstances or conditions since August 1, 2018 that would reasonably be expected to form the basis for any such action against the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, in each case arising under any Health Law or applicable contractual requirements of managed care organizations or third-party payors providing reimbursement coverage for the Company Products. To the Knowledge of the Company, since August 1, 2018, there has not been any material violation of any Health Laws by the Company in its product development efforts, submissions, record keeping, and reports to any Governmental Entity that would reasonably be expected to require or lead to investigation, corrective action, or enforcement, regulatory, or administrative action. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries have filed with the applicable Governmental Authority all materially required filings and reports under applicable Health Laws, and all such filings and reports were in material compliance with applicable Health Laws when filed, and no material deficiencies have been asserted in writing by any applicable Governmental Authority with respect to any such filings and reports that have not been subsequently corrected. There are no civil or criminal proceedings pending against the Company, the Subsidiaries, or any of the Company's or Subsidiaries' employees which involve a matter within or related to any Health Laws.

(e) The Company represents that it has made available to Acquirer true and complete copies of all correspondence, pre-submissions, submissions and other communications with any Governmental Authority regarding any Health Laws other than immaterial correspondence of an administrative nature since August 1, 2018. The Company represents that it has made available to Acquirer true and complete copies of all agreements entered into since August 1, 2018 and that remain in effect with all Persons pursuant to which the Company has agreed to make payment to such Person for the collection, handling, and/or processing of tissue or other specimens for testing.

(f) The Company has never, and to the Knowledge of the Company none of its employees or other Persons engaged by the Company or the Subsidiaries have ever committed a wrongful act for which FDA has or could invoke its Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, And Illegal Gratuities Final Policy, referred to as the Application Integrity Policy, as set forth in the Federal Register on September 10, 1991, at 56 Fed. Reg. 46191 or made an untrue statement of a material fact or fraudulent statement, failed to disclose a material fact, or committed any other act that establishes a reasonable basis for any other Governmental Entity to invoke a similar policy under applicable Health Laws.

(g) The Company represents that it has never been, and to the Knowledge of the Company, that none of its employees or other Persons engaged by the Company or the Subsidiaries have ever been, (a) debarred (under the provisions of the Generic Drug Enforcement Act of 1992, 21 U.S.C. §335a (a) and (b)), (b) convicted of a crime for which a Person can be debarred, (c) threatened to be debarred, or (d) indicted for a crime or otherwise engaged in conduct for which a Person can be debarred.

### 2.9. Title to, Condition and Sufficiency of Assets; Real Property.

(a) Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries has good and marketable title to, or valid leasehold interests in, all of its material properties and assets, real and personal, reflected on the Company Balance Sheet or acquired after the Company Balance Sheet Date (except properties and assets, sold or otherwise disposed of since the Company Balance Sheet Date in the ordinary course of business) free and clear of all Encumbrances, except Permitted Encumbrances.

(b) The assets and properties owned or used under a license or other Contract by each of the Company and the Subsidiaries (excluding Intellectual Property Rights, the sufficiency of

which is covered in Section 2.10) (i) constitute all of the assets and properties that are necessary for the Company and the Subsidiaries to conduct, operate and continue the conduct of the Business in all material respects, and to sell and otherwise enjoy full rights to exploitation of its assets, properties and all products and services that are provided in connection with its assets and properties and (ii) constitute all of the assets and properties that are used in the conduct of the Business, without (A) the need for Acquirer to acquire or license any other material asset, property or Intellectual Property Right, or (B) the material breach or violation of any Contract.

(c) <u>Schedule 2.9(c)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter identifies each parcel of real property leased by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries. With respect to leased real property, each of the Company and the Subsidiaries, as applicable, holds valid leasehold interests in such properties and assets that afford the Company or such Subsidiary, as applicable, valid leasehold possession of the properties that are the subject of such leases, in each case, free and clear of all Encumbrances, except Permitted Encumbrances. The Company has made available to Acquirer true, correct and complete copies of all leases, subleases and other agreements under which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries uses or occupies or has the right to use or occupy, now or in the future, any real property or facility, including all modifications, amendments and supplements thereto. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries currently owns any real property.

# 2.10. Intellectual Property.

(a) As used herein, the following terms have the meanings indicated below:

(i) "*Company Intellectual Property*" means any and all Company-Owned Intellectual Property and any and all Third-Party Intellectual Property that is licensed to, used or held for use by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or otherwise used in the conduct of the Business.

(ii) "*Company Intellectual Property Agreements*" means any Contract to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or is otherwise bound and (A) pursuant to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has granted rights with respect to any Company Intellectual Property or licensed any Third-Party Intellectual Property, or (B) that otherwise governs any Company Intellectual Property.

(iii) "*Company-Owned Intellectual Property*" means any and all Intellectual Property Rights that are owned or purported to be owned by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries.

(iv) "*Company Products*" means all products or services produced, developed, marketed, licensed, sold, distributed or performed by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, and all products or services currently under development by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries.

(v) "Company Registered Intellectual Property" means any and all Company-Owned Intellectual Property that has been registered, filed, certified or otherwise perfected or recorded with or by any Governmental Entity or other public or quasi-public legal authority, and any and all applications for any and all of the foregoing, including without limitation, the United States, international and foreign: (i) patents and patent applications (including provisional applications); (ii) registered trademarks, applications to register trademarks, intent-to-use applications, or other registrations or applications related to trademarks; (iii) registered Internet domain names and (iv) registered copyrights and applications for copyright registration, in each case registered or filed in the name of, or owned by, the Company or any of the Subsidiaries.

(vi) **"Company Websites**" means all web sites owned, operated or hosted by the Company or through which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or through which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries conducts the Business (including those web sites operated using the domain names listed in <u>Schedule 2.10(b)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter), and the underlying platforms for such web sites.

(vii) "Intellectual Property Rights" means any and all of the following and all rights in, arising out of, or associated therewith, which may exist or be created under the laws of any and all jurisdictions throughout the world, in any and all media, for the entire duration of such rights: (a) patents, industrial property rights, utility models, industrial designs, and all applications therefor and all reissues, divisions, reexaminations, renewals, extensions, combinations, statutory invention registrations, provisionals, continuations and continuationsin-part thereof and equivalent or similar rights in, arising out of, or associated with inventions and discoveries anywhere in the world (whether or not patentable), including invention disclosures, improvements, concepts, methods, processes, protocols, specifications, designs, formulae, patterns, and techniques and other forms of technology; (b) rights in, arising out of or related to Confidential Information; (c) trade names, logos, trade dress, trademarks and service marks and other source identifiers, and all registrations and applications therefor, and any and all goodwill associated with and symbolized by the foregoing items; (d) Internet domain names, domain name applications and registrations, Internet and World Wide Web URLs or addresses and similar rights, and any and all goodwill associated with and symbolized by the foregoing items; (e) works of authorship and rights in, arising out of, or associated therewith, including copyrights, copyright registrations and applications therefor and all other rights corresponding thereto, software, source code and executable code (whether embodied in software, firmware or otherwise), programs, user interfaces, application programming interfaces, protocols, architectures, documentation, annotations, comments, files, records, schematics, data, data structures, databases, data compilations and collections, database rights, mask works, mask work rights, mask work registrations and applications therefor and any equivalent or similar rights in semiconductor masks, layouts, architectures or topology, genomic and/or patient data databases, and moral and economic rights of authors and inventors, however denominated; (f) rights of privacy and publicity; (g) all similar or equivalent rights to any and all of the foregoing in (a) through (f); (h) all tangible embodiments of the foregoing in (a) through (e) (including samples, summaries and studies); and (i) all rights to prosecute and perfect the same through administrative prosecution, registration, recordation or other administrative proceeding, and all causes of action and rights to sue or seek other remedies arising from or relating to the foregoing.

(viii) "*Open Source Materials*" means software or other material that is distributed as "free software," "open source software" or under similar licensing or distribution terms (including the GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), Mozilla Public License (MPL), BSD licenses, the Artistic License, the Netscape Public License, the Sun Community Source License (SCSL) the Sun Industry Standards License (SISL) and the Apache License).

(ix) "*Personal Data*" means (A) any information relating to an identified or identifiable natural person or household including, without limitation, names, email addresses, phone numbers, job titles, employee identification numbers, location information, ZIP codes, Social Security Numbers, driver's license numbers, government identification numbers, birthdates, addresses, resumes, credit or debit card numbers, financial account numbers, MAC addresses, IP addresses, unique device identifiers, Unique Identifier Headers (UDIH), serial numbers, account or authentication credentials, passwords and to one or more factors specific to

the physical, physiological, genetic, mental, economic, cultural or social identity of that natural person or any other piece of information that allows the identification of a natural person or household is otherwise considered personally identifiable information, personal information, nonpublic personal information; (B) any information or data collected in relation to on-line, mobile or other electronic activities or communications that can reasonably be associated with a particular Person, household, user, computer, mobile or other device, or instance of any application or mobile application; (C) any information or data collected in relation to off-line activities or communications that can reasonably be associated with or that derives from a particular Person, household, user, computer, mobile or other device or instance of any application or mobile application, (D) any device ID, device activity data or data collected from a networked physical object, and (E) any of the foregoing data that is aggregated, anonymized or de-identified.

(x) "*Process*" or "*Processing*" means, with respect to data, any operation or set of operations such as collection, receipt, recording, organization, safeguarding, security, structuring, storage, adaptation, enhancement, enrichment or alteration, ingestion, compilation, combination, retrieval, consultation, analysis, use, disclosure by transmission, sharing, transfer, dissemination or otherwise making available, alignment or combination, restriction, de-identification, erasure or destruction.

(xi) *"Third-Party Intellectual Property"* means any and all Intellectual Property Rights owned or purported to be owned by a third party.

Company Registered Intellectual Property. Schedule 2.10(b) of the Company Disclosure Letter lists all Company Registered Intellectual Property, including, for each item; (i) the name of the applicant/registrant; (ii) the application or registration number; (iii) the jurisdictions in which it has been issued or registered or in which any application for such issuance and registration has been filed or the jurisdictions in which any other filing or recordation has been made; (iv) any other co-owners; and (v) all actions that are required to be taken by the Company within one hundred and eighty (180) days of the date provided in <u>Schedule 2.10(b)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter in order to avoid prejudice to, impairment or abandonment of such Intellectual Property Rights (including all office actions, provisional conversions, annuity or maintenance fees or reissuances). Except as noted in Schedule 2.10(b) of the Company Disclosure Letter, each item of Company Registered Intellectual Property is to the Knowledge of the Company valid (or in the case of applications, applied for), subsisting and enforceable, all registration, maintenance and renewal fees and Taxes currently due in connection with such Company Registered Intellectual Property have been paid and to the Knowledge of the Company, all documents, recordations and certificates in connection with such Company Registered Intellectual Property currently required to be filed have been filed with the relevant patent, copyright, trademark or other authorities in the United States or foreign jurisdictions, as the case may be, for the purposes of prosecuting, maintaining and perfecting such Company Registered Intellectual Property and recording the Company's and the Subsidiaries' ownership interests therein. The Company has made available to Acquirer copies of all of the Company's pending unpublished patent applications. To the Knowledge of the Company, there are no facts, information, or circumstances, including any information or facts that would constitute prior art, that would render any of the Company Registered Intellectual Property invalid or unenforceable, or would affect any pending application for any Company Registered Intellectual Property. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received written notice, other than with respect to ongoing examination of pending patent or trademark applications, of any pending, decided or settled opposition, interference, reexamination, injunction, lawsuit, proceeding, hearing, investigation, complaint, arbitration, mediation, demand, decree, or other dispute, disagreement, or adverse claim related to or challenging the Company's ownership, legality, validity, or enforceability of any Company-Owned Intellectual Property, or alleging

or seeking a finding of termination, abandonment, or other infirmity of any Company-Owned Intellectual Property (a "*Dispute*") and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no such Dispute has been threatened. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has misrepresented, or failed to disclose, any facts or circumstances in any application for any Company Registered Intellectual Property that would constitute fraud or a misrepresentation with respect to such application or, that would otherwise affect the enforceability of any Company Registered Intellectual Property.

(c) <u>Sufficiency</u>. To the Knowledge of the Company, each of the Company and the Subsidiaries has full title and exclusive ownership of, or is duly licensed under or otherwise authorized to use pursuant to a Contract enforceable against the Company or such Subsidiary, all Intellectual Property Rights that, to the Knowledge of the Company, are necessary to enable it to carry on the Business, free and clear of any Encumbrances (other than Permitted Encumbrances) and without any conflict with, misappropriation of, dilution of, infringement upon or other violation of the rights of other Persons. To the Knowledge of the Company, the Company Intellectual Property collectively constitutes all of the Intellectual Property Rights that are necessary for Acquirer's conduct of, or that are used in or held for use for, the Business without the need for Acquirer to acquire or license any other intangible asset, intangible property or Intellectual Property Right, or the breach or violation of any Contract. No other Person has any ownership right, title, interest, or claim in any of the Company-Owned Intellectual Property.

(d) <u>Company Products</u>. <u>Schedule 2.10(d)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter lists all Company Products, and for each such Company Product (and each version thereof) describes its current state of development and identifies its currently projected final development or commercial release date.

(e) <u>No Assistance</u>. At no time during the conception, reduction to practice, creation or development of any of the Company-Owned Intellectual Property that is solely-owned by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any developer, inventor or other contributor to such Company-Owned Intellectual Property operating under any grants from any Governmental Entity, educational institution or agency or private source, performing research sponsored by any Governmental Entity, educational institution or agency or private source or subject to any employment agreement or invention assignment or nondisclosure agreement or other obligation with any other Person that could adversely affect the Company's rights in such Company-Owned Intellectual Property. No Governmental Entity, educational institution or agency or private source has any claim or right in or to the Company-Owned Intellectual Property that is solely-owned by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries.

(f) <u>Founders</u>. All rights in, to and under all material Company-Owned Intellectual Property conceived, reduced to practice, created or developed by the Company's or any of the Subsidiaries' founders for or on behalf or in contemplation of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries (i) prior to the inception of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or (ii) prior to their commencement of employment with the Company or any of the Subsidiaries have no reason to believe that any such Person is unwilling to provide Acquirer or the Company with such cooperation as may reasonably be required to complete and prosecute all appropriate United States and foreign patent and copyright filings related thereto.

(g) <u>Invention Assignment and Confidentiality Agreement</u>. With respect to Company-Owned Intellectual Property, the Company and the Subsidiaries have secured from all (i) current or former employees, consultants, service providers, advisors, independent contractors and vendors who independently or jointly contributed to or participated in the conception, reduction to practice, creation or development of any Intellectual Property Rights and/or Company Products for the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, not including any non-Company collaborator(s) of jointly-owned Intellectual Property, and (ii) named inventors of patents and patent applications for Company-Owned

Intellectual Property that is solely-owned by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries (any Person described in clause (i) or (ii), a "Company Author"), unencumbered and unrestricted exclusive ownership of, all of the Company Authors' right, title and interest in and to such Intellectual Property Rights and Company Products, and the Company and the Subsidiaries have obtained the waiver of all non-assignable rights. No Company Author of Company-Owned Intellectual Property that is solely-owned by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has retained any rights, licenses, claims or interest whatsoever with respect to any Intellectual Property Rights or Company Products developed by the Company Author for the Company or any of the Subsidiaries. Without limiting the foregoing, except as noted in <u>Schedule 2.10(b)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, the Company and the Subsidiaries have obtained valid and enforceable written proprietary information and invention disclosure and Intellectual Property Rights and work product assignments from all current and former Company Authors of Company-Owned Intellectual Property that is solely-owned by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries and, in the case of patents and patent applications, such assignments have been recorded with the relevant authorities in the applicable jurisdiction or jurisdictions as currently required for the purposes of prosecuting, maintaining and perfecting such Company-Owned Intellectual Property and recording the Company's and the Subsidiaries' ownership interests therein. The Company has made available to Acquirer copies of all forms of such invention disclosure and assignment documents currently and historically used by the Company and the Subsidiaries and, in the case of patents and patent applications, the Company has made available to Acquirer copies of all such assignments.

(h) <u>No Violation</u>. To the Knowledge of the Company, no current or former founder, employee, consultant, service provider, advisor, independent contractor, subcontractor or vendor of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is in violation of any term or covenant of any Contract relating to employment, invention disclosure, invention assignment, non-disclosure or non-competition or any other Contract with any other Person by virtue of such founder's, employee's, consultant's, service provider's, advisor's, independent contractor's or subcontractor's being employed by, or performing services for, the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or using trade secrets or proprietary information of other Persons without permission. Neither the execution nor delivery of this Agreement will conflict with or result in a breach of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any Contract of the type described above.

(i) <u>Confidential Information</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries have taken all reasonable steps that are required or necessary to maintain the confidentiality of Company Intellectual Property constituting trade secrets and protect and preserve the confidentiality of all material confidential or non-public information of the Company and the Subsidiaries (including trade secrets, know- how and other proprietary and confidential information, patient data and other databases, data compilations and collections, customer lists, supplier lists, schematics, algorithms and processes) or provided by any other Person to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries ("*Confidential Information*"). Since August 1, 2018, all current and former founders, employees, consultants, service providers, advisors, independent contractors, subcontractors and vendors of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries and any and all other Persons having access to material Confidential Information have executed and delivered to the Company and the Subsidiaries a written, legally binding agreement regarding the protection of such Confidential Information or are otherwise bound by obligations of confidentiality to the Company and the Subsidiaries. To the Knowledge of the Company, there has been no breach of confidentiality by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any other Person.

(j) <u>Non-Infringement</u>. To the Knowledge of the Company, there is no unauthorized use, unauthorized disclosure, infringement, dilution, misappropriation or other violation of any Company-Owned Intellectual Property by any other Person. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has brought any Legal Proceeding for infringement, dilution, misappropriation or other violation of any

Company-Owned Intellectual Property. To the Knowledge of the Company, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has any Liability for infringement, dilution, misappropriation or other violation of any Third-Party Intellectual Property. To the Knowledge of the Company, the operation of the Business, including (i) the design, development, manufacturing, reproduction, marketing, licensing, sale, offer for sale, importation, distribution, provision and/or use of any Company Product and/or Company-Owned Intellectual Property and (ii) the Company's or any of the Subsidiaries' use of any product, device, process or service used in the Business as previously conducted and currently conducted has not, does not and will not infringe (directly or indirectly, including via contribution or inducement), dilute, misappropriate or violate any Third-Party Intellectual Property, breach any terms of service, click-through agreement or any other agreement or rules, policies or guidelines applicable to use of such Third-Party Intellectual Property, and does not constitute unfair competition or unfair trade practices. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has been sued in any Legal Proceeding or since August 1, 2018, received any written communications (including any third-party reports by users) alleging that the Company any of the Subsidiaries has infringed, misappropriated, or violated or, by conducting the Business, would infringe, misappropriate, or violate any Intellectual Property Rights of any other Person. No Company-Owned Intellectual Property or Company Product is subject to any Legal Proceeding, Order, or settlement agreement that restricts in any manner the use, transfer or licensing thereof by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, or that may affect the validity, use or enforceability of any Company-Owned Intellectual Property. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received any opinion of counsel that any Company Product or Company-Owned Intellectual Property or the operation of the Business, as previously or currently conducted, or as currently proposed to be conducted, infringes, dilutes, misappropriates or violates any Third-Party Intellectual Property.

(k) <u>Other Intellectual Property Agreements</u>. With respect to the Company Intellectual Property Agreements, in addition and not in lieu of the representations and warranties set forth in <u>Section 2.17</u>:

(i) at and after the Closing, the Surviving Entity (as a wholly owned subsidiary of Acquirer) will be permitted to exercise all of the Company's and the Subsidiaries' rights under the Company Intellectual Property Agreements to the same extent the Company and the Subsidiaries would have been able to had the Transactions not occurred and without the payment of any additional amounts or consideration other than ongoing fees, royalties or payments that the Company or any of the Subsidiaries would otherwise be required to pay;

(ii) there are no disputes or Legal Proceedings (pending or to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened) regarding the scope of any Company Intellectual Property Agreements, or performance under any Company Intellectual Property Agreements including with respect to any payments to be made or received by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries thereunder;

(iii) no Company Intellectual Property Agreement requires the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to include any Third-Party Intellectual Property in any Company Product or obtain any Person's approval of any Company Product at any stage of development, licensing, distribution or sale of that Company Product;

(iv) none of the Company Intellectual Property Agreements grant any other Person exclusive rights to or under any Company Intellectual Property;

(v) none of the Company Intellectual Property Agreements grant any other Person the right to sublicense any Company Intellectual Property;

(vi) the Company and the Subsidiaries have obtained valid, written, perpetual, non-terminable (other than for cause) licenses (sufficient for the conduct of the

Business) to all Third-Party Intellectual Property that is incorporated into, integrated or bundled by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries with any of the Company Products;

(vii) no other Person that has licensed Intellectual Property Rights to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has ownership or license rights to improvements or derivative works made by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in the Third-Party Intellectual Property that has been licensed to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries; and

(viii) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is obligated to pay any royalties or other payments to other Persons with respect to the marketing, sale, distribution, manufacture, license or use of any Company Products or Company-Owned Intellectual Property or any other property or rights.

(l) <u>Non-Contravention</u>. None of the execution and performance of this Agreement, the consummation of the Transactions will result in (i) Acquirer or any of its Affiliates granting to any other Person any right to or with respect to any Intellectual Property Rights owned by, or licensed to, Acquirer any of its Affiliates, (ii) Acquirer or the Surviving Entity being obligated to pay any royalties or other material amounts to any other Person in excess of those payable by any of them, respectively, in the absence of this Agreement or the Transactions or (iii) any termination of, or other material impact to, any Company Intellectual Property. After the Closing, all Company-Owned Intellectual Property will be fully transferable, alienable or licensable by Acquirer and the Surviving Entity without restriction and without payment of any kind to any third party.

(m) <u>Software</u>. Except as set forth on Schedule 2.10(m) of the Company Disclosure Letter, neither the Company-Owned Intellectual Property, nor any of the Company Products, include any computer software (in source code or object code form), any database specifications or designs, or any material proprietary information or algorithm contained in or relating to any software or database specifications or designs. All software that is used in the Business consists of "off the shelf" software, or software provided under cloud-based software subscription services, in each case, supplied by third party vendors. No software, other than "off the shelf" software or software provided by a third-party cloud-based service, is required for the application of the proprietary algorithms of the Company used to generate the reports that form part of, or relate to, Company Products.

(n) <u>Open Source Software</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all licenses for the Open Source Materials. The Company and the Subsidiaries have not (i) incorporated Open Source Materials into, or combined Open Source Materials with, the Company-Owned Intellectual Property or Company Products, (ii) distributed Open Source Materials in conjunction with any Company-Owned Intellectual Property or Company or any of the Subsidiaries with respect to any Company-Owned Intellectual Property or grant, or purports to grant, to any other Person any rights or immunities under any Company-Owned Intellectual Property (including using any Open Source Materials that require, as a condition of use, modification and/or distribution of such Open Source Materials that other software incorporated into, derived from or distributed with such Open Source Materials be (A) disclosed or distributed in source code form, (B) be licensed for the purpose of making derivative works or (C) be redistributable at no charge).

(o) <u>Information Technology</u>. The information and communications technology infrastructure and systems operated by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries that are or have been used in the Business or in connection with the Company Products (the "*ICT Infrastructure*") is protected by commercially reasonable security and disaster recovery arrangements, including taking and storing back-up copies (both on- and off- site) and measures designed to protect against the introduction of viruses to,

and unauthorized access of, such infrastructure and systems. As of the Agreement Date, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has experienced any material disruption in or to the operation of the Business as a result of (A) any error, breakdown, substandard performance, failure or defect in any part of the ICT Infrastructure whether caused by any viruses, bugs, worms, software bombs or otherwise, lack of capacity or otherwise or (B) a breach of security in relation to any part of the ICT Infrastructure.

# 2.11. Data Privacy and Security.

(a) Since August 1, 2018, the Company and each of the Subsidiaries is, and at all times has been, in compliance, with:

"Applicable Privacy Laws", meaning all applicable federal, state, provincial, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, (i) directives, governmental requirements, court opinions, and regulatory guidance pertaining to: data privacy, data security, cyber security, ecommerce, digital marketing and biometric data, including Del. Code Tit. 6 § 1205C, the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. § 1681 et seq.), as amended by the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act, and the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, the Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing Act, information security breach notification laws (such as Cal. Civ. Code §§ 1798.29, 1798.82 - 1798.84), information privacy laws (such as the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, as amended by the Consumer Privacy Rights Act, Cal. Civil Code § 1798.100 et seq.), laws imposing minimum information security requirements (such as Cal. Civ. Code § 1798.81.5, 201 Mass. Code Reg. 17.00 and Nev. Rev. Stat. §§ 603A.210, 603A.215); laws requiring the secure disposal of records containing certain Personal Data (such as N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law § 399-H); and in each case the rules implemented thereunder (provided that the foregoing shall not include the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and state health information breach notification Laws, which are separately covered under Health Care Laws); and the European Union ("EU") General Data Protection Regulation 2016/679 ("GDPR"), with effect from 25 May 2018, and EU Member State laws supplementing the GDPR, the EU Directive 2002/58/EC ("e-Privacy Directive"), as replaced from time to time, and EU Member State laws implementing the e-Privacy Directive, including laws regulating the use of cookies and other tracking means as well as unsolicited e-mail communications; laws imposing minimum information security and incident reporting requirements, including the EU Payment Services Directive 2, and their national implementing laws, laws requiring the secure disposal of records containing Personal Data, and in each case, the rules implemented thereunder.

(ii) all Contracts (or portions thereof) by which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is bound that are applicable to the Processing of (1) Personal Data or (2) any other Confidential Information (collectively, "*Data Agreements*").

(b) Since August 1, 2018, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries have received any written notice of non-compliance with Applicable Privacy Laws from any Governmental Entity, nor is there pending, or has there ever been any, audit, proceeding, investigation, lawsuit, demand, or claim against the Company or any of the Subsidiaries regarding their Processing of Personal Data or Confidential Information since August 1, 2018. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries have purchased, received or shared any Personal Data obtained, maintained, stored, or collected by or for any third party, except to the extent permitted by Applicable Privacy Laws and in a manner consistent with the Privacy Policies or Data Agreements, as applicable.

(c) Since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries have implemented and complied with written notices, policies and procedures relating to the Processing of Personal Data to the extent required by Applicable Privacy Laws, including, as applicable: a publicly posted website privacy

policy on each Company Website, internal records and inventories of any and all Processing activities, vendor-onboarding processes and assessments, privacy impact assessments required for high risk processing of Personal Data, technical and organizational measures that are appropriate to the risk of the Processing of Personal Data, including a written information security program, data breach response plan and records of data breaches occurred, that are substantially complete, materially accurate and comply in all material respects with all Applicable Privacy Laws ("*Privacy Policies*") as well as with all other written representations, statements, and commitments that the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has made to Persons with respect to such Personal Data ("*Privacy Commitments*"). Since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries have been and are in compliance, in all material respects with all such Privacy Policies and Privacy Commitments. Neither the execution, delivery, nor performance of this Agreement, nor the consummation of any of the Transactions will materially violate any of the Data Agreements, Privacy Policies, Privacy Commitments, or any Applicable Privacy Laws as they currently exist or existed at any time during which any of such Personal Data was collected or obtained.

(d) To the Knowledge of the Company, there has been no accidental, unlawful or unauthorized destruction, loss, access, acquisition, use, alteration, modification, disclosure, or misuse of Personal Data or Confidential Information owned by, possessed by or controlled by (which includes such information in the possession, custody or control of a Sub-Processor), including any such incident that violates the Applicable Privacy Laws or that would require the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to notify any Person, Governmental Entity, data protection authority in the EEA or affected individuals under the Applicable Privacy Laws (collectively, a "*Security Breach*").

## 2.12. <u>Taxes.</u>

(a) The Company and each of the Subsidiaries has properly completed and filed all income and other material Tax Returns required to be filed by it prior to the Closing Date, has paid all Taxes required to be paid by it (whether or not shown on any Tax Return). All income and other material Tax Returns were complete and accurate in all material respects and have been prepared in substantial compliance with Applicable Law. There is no claim for Taxes that has resulted in an Encumbrance against any of the assets of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, other than liens for Taxes that are not yet due and payable.

(b) The Company has delivered to Acquirer true, correct and complete copies of all U.S. federal and state income Tax Returns, examination reports and statements of deficiencies, adjustments and proposed deficiencies and adjustments in respect of the Company and any of the Subsidiaries for all Tax periods ending on or after December 31, 2017.

(c) The Company Balance Sheet reflects all material Liabilities for unpaid Taxes of the Company and any of the Subsidiaries for periods (or portions of periods) through the Company Balance Sheet Date. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has any material Liability for unpaid Taxes accruing after the Company Balance Sheet Date except for (i) Taxes arising in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice after the Company Balance Sheet Date and (ii) Transaction Payroll Taxes.

(d) The Company has not received written notice from any Tax Authority of: (i) any past or pending audit of, or Tax controversy associated with, any Tax Return of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, or (ii) any other procedure, proceeding or contest of any refund or deficiency in respect of Taxes pending or on appeal with any Governmental Entity, in each case that has not been resolved or paid in full. No extension of any statute of limitations on the assessment of any Taxes granted by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is currently in effect and no agreement to any extension of time for filing any Tax Return that has not been filed is in place, in each case, other than pursuant to customary extensions of the due date for filing a Tax Return obtained in the ordinary course of business of not more

than seven months. No written claim has ever been received by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries from any Governmental Entity in a jurisdiction where the Company or any of the Subsidiaries does not file Tax Returns that the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is or may be subject to taxation by that jurisdiction.

(e) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is party to or bound by any Tax sharing, Tax indemnity, or Tax allocation agreement, and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has any Liability or potential Liability to another party under any such agreement, in each case, other than any such agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business the primary purpose of which is not Taxes.

(f) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has participated in, and is not currently participating in, a "*Listed Transaction*" within the meaning of Section 6707A(c)(2) of the Code or Treasury Regulation Section 1.6011-4(b)(2).

(g) None of the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is or has ever been a member of a consolidated, combined, unitary or aggregate group of which the Company (including any predecessor of the Company) was not the ultimate parent corporation.

(h) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has any Liability for the Taxes of any Person (other than the Company and the Subsidiaries) under Section 1.1502-6 of the Treasury Regulations (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign law), by reason of being a member of a combined, consolidated, unitary, or other aggregate tax filing group, as a transferee or successor, by Contract (other than any such Contract entered into in the ordinary course of business the primary purpose of which is not Taxes), or otherwise by operation of Applicable Law.

(i) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries will be required to include any material item of income in, or exclude any material item of deduction from, Taxable income for any Taxable period (or portion thereof) ending after the Closing Date as a result of any (i) change in method of accounting for a Taxable period ending on or prior to the Closing Date, (ii) "closing agreement" described in Section 7121 of the Code (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local, or foreign Tax law) executed on or prior to the Closing Date, (iii) intercompany transaction or excess loss account described in Treasury Regulations under Section 1502 of the Code (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local, or foreign Tax law) with respect to a transaction occurring on or prior to the Closing Date, (iv) installment sale or open transaction disposition made on or prior to the Closing Date, (v) election under Section 108(i) of the Code made on or prior to the Closing Date, (vi) any amount required to be included in income pursuant to Section 951 or Section 951A of the Code, or (vii) prepaid amount received on or prior to the Closing Date outside the ordinary course of business.

(j) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received any private letter ruling from the IRS (or any comparable Tax ruling from any other Governmental Entity).

(k) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is a party to any joint venture, partnership or other Contract or arrangement that is properly treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income Tax purposes.

(l) Except for Canada, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is subject to Tax in any jurisdiction other than its country of incorporation, organization or formation by virtue of having a permanent establishment (within the meaning of an applicable Tax treaty) or otherwise having an office or fixed place of business in any country other than the country in which it is organized.

(m) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is, or has been, a "*United States real property holding corporation*" within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code during the applicable period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(A)(ii) of the Code.

(n) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has constituted either a "distributing corporation" or a "controlled corporation" in a distribution of stock intended to qualify for Tax-free treatment under Section 355 of the Code (i) in the two years prior to the Agreement Date or (ii) in a distribution that could otherwise constitute part of a "plan" or "series of related transactions" (within the meaning of Section 355(e) of the Code) in conjunction with the Merger.

(o) The Company and the Subsidiaries have (i) to the extent they have availed themselves of the opportunity to defer the employer's share of any "applicable employment taxes" under Section 2302 of the CARES Act, properly complied in all material respects with all requirements of applicable Tax Law in order to defer such Taxes, and (ii) to the extent they have availed themselves of Tax credits under Section 2301 of the CARES Act, properly complied in all material respects with all requirements of Act, properly complied in all material respects with all requirements of applicable Tax Law to claim such Tax credits.

(p) The Company and each of the Subsidiaries have (i) complied in all material respects with all Applicable Law relating to the payment, reporting and withholding of Taxes (including withholding of Taxes pursuant to Sections 1441, 1442, 1445, 1446, 1471, 1472 and 3406 of the Code or similar provisions under any foreign law), and (ii) withheld from employee wages or consulting compensation and paid over to the proper Governmental Entities (or is properly holding for such payment) all material amounts required to be so withheld and paid over under all Applicable Law, including federal and state income Taxes, Federal Insurance Contribution Act, Medicare, Federal Unemployment Tax Act, relevant state income and employment Tax withholding laws.

(q) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries owns any interest in any controlled foreign corporation (as defined in Section 957 of the Code), passive foreign investment company (as defined in Section 1297 of the Code), or other entity (other than a Subsidiary of the Company) the income of which is required to be included in the income of the Company. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is, or has ever been, required to include any amount in income for any taxable year as a result of the application of Section 965 of the Code.

(r) No election has ever been made by or on behalf of the Company pursuant to Section 301.7701-3 of the Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code electing for the Company to be classified as a partnership or disregarded entity for United States federal Tax purposes.

(s) All material transactions between the Company, its Subsidiaries, and any related parties have been effected on an arm's length basis in all material respects.

(t) The Company has delivered to Acquirer true, correct and complete copies of all election statements under Section 83(b) of the Code, received by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries from employees, non-employee directors, consultants or other service providers. To the Knowledge of the Company, no payment to any Company Securityholder of any portion of the Merger Consideration issuable or payable pursuant to Section 1.3(a)(i) or Section 1.3(a)(iii) will result in compensation or other income to any Company Securityholder with respect to which Acquirer or the Company or any of the Subsidiaries would be required to deduct or withhold any Taxes.

(u) Each nonqualified deferred compensation plan (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party complies with the requirements of Section 409A(a) of the Code and any Treasury Regulations thereunder by its terms and has been operated in accordance with such requirements. No event has occurred that would be treated by Section 409A(b) as a transfer of property for purposes of Section 83 of the Code. The Company and the

Subsidiaries are under no obligation to pay any Taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code or to gross up any Taxes under Section 409A of the Code. The exercise price of all Company Options is and has at all times been at least equal to the fair market value of the Company Common Stock on the date such Company Options were granted (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(5)(vi)(B)), and none of Acquirer, the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has incurred or will incur any Liability or obligation to withhold Taxes under Section 409A of the Code upon the vesting of any Company Options. All Company Options cover "service recipient stock" (as defined under Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(5)(ii)) with respect to the grantor thereof. All Company Options (including the exercise price or methodology for determining the exercise price and substantive terms thereof) have been appropriately authorized by the Company Board or an appropriate committee thereof as of the applicable date of grant. No Company Options have been retroactively granted, or the exercise price of any such Company Option determined retroactively, in any case, in contravention of any Applicable Law.

(v) Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 2.12(v)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, there is no agreement, plan, arrangement or other Contract covering any current or former employee or other service provider of the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any ERISA Affiliate to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or their assets are bound that, considered individually or considered collectively with any other such agreements, plans, arrangements or other Contracts, will, or would reasonably be expected to, as a result of the Transactions (whether alone or upon the occurrence of any additional or subsequent events), give rise directly or indirectly to the payment of any amount that would reasonably be expected to be non-deductible under Section 162 of the Code (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local or foreign Tax law) or be characterized as a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local or foreign Tax law) and no amount paid or payable by the Company in connection with the Transactions, whether alone or in combination with another event, will not be deductible by the Company by reason of Section 280G of the Code. No securities of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any Company Securityholder is readily tradable on an established securities market or otherwise (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder) such that the Company is ineligible to seek shareholder approval in a manner that complies with Section 280G (b)(5) of the Code. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has ever had any obligation to report, withhold or gross up any excise Taxes under Section 280G or Section 4999 of the Code.

(w) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has knowingly taken or knowingly agreed to take any action that is not contemplated by this Agreement and that would reasonably be expected to prevent or impede the Mergers, taken together, from qualifying as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code, nor (in the absence of an All-Cash Single-Merger Election) is the Company or any of the Subsidiaries aware of any fact or circumstance that would reasonably be expected to prevent the Mergers, taken together, from qualifying as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code.

# 2.13. Employee Benefit Plans and Employee Matters.

(a) <u>Schedule 2.13(a)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter lists, with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries and any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that is treated as a single employer with the Company (an "*ERISA Affiliate*") within the meaning of Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code, (i) all "employee benefit plans" within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("*ERISA*"), (ii) each loan to an employee, (iii) all stock option, stock purchase, phantom stock, stock appreciation right, restricted stock unit, supplemental retirement, severance, sabbatical, medical, dental, vision care, disability, employee relocation, cafeteria benefit (Section 125 of the Code), dependent care (Section 129 of the Code), life insurance or accident

insurance plans, programs or arrangements, (iv) all bonus, pension, profit sharing, savings, severance, retirement, deferred compensation or incentive plans (including cash incentive plans), programs or arrangements, (v) all other fringe or employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements and (vi) all retention, change of control or executive compensation or severance agreements, including any employment or individual consulting agreements that provide for change of control, severance or termination benefits arrangements, in each case, written or otherwise, formal or informal, as to which any unsatisfied obligations of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries remain for the benefit of, or relating to, any present or former employee, consultant or non-employee director of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries (all of the foregoing described in clauses (i) through (vi), collectively, the "Company Employee Plans").

The Company does not sponsor or maintain any self-funded employee benefit plan providing for health or welfare benefits, (h)including any plan to which a stop-loss policy applies. The Company has made available to Acquirer a true, correct and complete copy of each of the Company Employee Plans and related plan documents as applicable (including currently effective trust documents, insurance policies or Contracts, employee booklets, summary plan descriptions, actuarial reports, and financial statements) and has, with respect to each Company Employee Plan that is subject to ERISA reporting requirements, made available to Acquirer true, correct and complete copies of the Form 5500 reports filed for the last three plan years. Any Company Employee Plan intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code has either obtained from the IRS a favorable determination letter as to its qualified status under the Code, including all amendments to the Code effected by the Tax Reform Act of 1986 and subsequent legislation, or has applied (or has time remaining in which to apply) to the IRS for such a determination letter prior to the expiration of the requisite period under applicable Treasury Regulations or IRS pronouncements in which to apply for such determination letter and to make any amendments necessary to obtain a favorable determination or has been established under a standardized prototype plan for which an IRS opinion letter has been obtained by the plan sponsor and is valid as to the adopting employer. The Company has made available to Acquirer a true, correct and complete copy of the most recent favorable IRS determination or opinion letter issued with respect to each such Company Employee Plan, and nothing has occurred since the issuance of each such letter that would reasonably be expected to cause the loss of the Tax-qualified status of any Company Employee Plan subject to Section 401(a) of the Code. Each trust established in connection with any Company Employee Plan that is intended to be exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a) of the Code is so exempt, and no fact or event has occurred that would reasonably be expected to adversely affect the exempt status of any such trust.

(c) None of the Company Employee Plans promises or provides retiree medical or other retiree welfare benefits to any Person other than as required under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("**COBRA**) or similar state law and the Company has complied in all material respects with the requirements of COBRA. There has been no "prohibited transaction" (within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code and not exempt under Section 408 of ERISA and regulatory guidance thereunder) with respect to any Company Employee Plan. Since August 1, 2018, each Company Employee Plan has been maintained and administered in accordance in all material respects with its terms and in compliance in all material respects with the requirements prescribed by Applicable Law, and the Company and each of the Subsidiaries and each ERISA Affiliate has performed in all material respects all obligations required to be performed by it under, is not in material default under or in material violation of, and has no Knowledge of any default or violation by any other party to, any of the Company Employee Plans. All contributions required to be made by the Company, each of the Subsidiaries or any ERISA Affiliate to any Company Employee Plan have been made on or before their due dates and a reasonable amount has been accrued for contributions to each Company Employee Plan for the current plan year (and no further contributions will be due or

will have accrued thereunder as of the Closing Date, other than contributions accrued in the ordinary course of business after the Company Balance Sheet Date as a result of the operations of the Company after the Company Balance Sheet Date). No Company Employee Plan is covered by, and none of the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any ERISA Affiliate has incurred or expects to incur any Liability under Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA. No suit, administrative proceeding, action, litigation or claim has been brought, or to the Knowledge of the Company, is threatened, against or with respect to any such Company Employee Plan, including any audit or inquiry by the IRS or United States Department of Labor. With respect to each Company Employee Plan, (i) no lien has been imposed under the Code, ERISA or any other Applicable Law, and (ii) the Company has not made any filing in respect of such Company Employee Plan under the Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System, the Department of Labor Delinquent Filer Program or any other voluntary correction program. No Company Employee Plan is maintained through a human resources and benefits outsourcing entity or professional employer organization.

(d) There has been no amendment to, written interpretation or announcement (whether or not written) by the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any ERISA Affiliate relating to, or change in participation or coverage under, any Company Employee Plan that would materially increase the expense of maintaining such Company Employee Plan above the level of expense incurred with respect to such Company Employee Plan for the most recent full fiscal year included in the Financial Statements.

(e) None of the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any current or former ERISA Affiliate currently maintains, sponsors, participates in or contributes to, or has within the past six (6) years maintained, established, sponsored, participated in, or contributed to, any pension plan (within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA) that is subject to Part 3 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA, Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code.

(f) None of the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any ERISA Affiliate is a party to, or has made any contribution to or otherwise incurred any obligation under, or has any Liability (actual or contingent) with respect to, any "multiemployer plan" as such term is defined in Section 3(37) of ERISA, any "multiple employer welfare arrangement" as such term is defined in Section 3(40) of ERISA or any "multiple employer plan" as such term is defined in Section 413(c) of the Code.

(g) No Company Employee Plan is sponsored, maintained or contributed to under the law or applicable custom or rule of any jurisdiction outside of the United States.

(h) Since August 1, 2018, the Company and each of the Subsidiaries is and has been in compliance in all material respects with all Applicable Law respecting employment, discrimination in employment, harassment and retaliation in employment, terms and conditions of employment, employee benefits, worker classification (including the proper classification of workers as independent contractors and consultants and the proper classification of employees as exempt or non-exempt), wages, hours and occupational safety and health and employment practices, including the Immigration Reform and Control Act and, with respect to each Company Employee Plan, (i) the applicable health care continuation and notice provisions of COBRA and the regulations (including proposed regulations) thereunder, (ii) the applicable requirements of the Family Medical and Leave Act of 1993 and the regulations (including proposed regulations) thereunder, (iii) the applicable requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and the applicable regulations (including proposed regulations) thereunder, (iv) the applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended and the regulations (including proposed regulations) thereunder, (v) the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, (vi) the applicable requirements of the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998 and the regulations (including proposed regulations) thereunder and Affordable Care Act of 2010 and (viii) the applicable requirements of the CARES Act of 2020.

(i) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is liable for any arrears of wages, compensation, penalties or other sums for failure to comply with any of the foregoing. The Company and the Subsidiaries have paid in full to all current and former employees, independent contractors and consultants all earned wages, salaries, commissions, bonuses, benefits and other compensation due to or on behalf of such employees, independent contractors and consultants. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is liable for any payment to any trust or other fund or to any Governmental Entity, with respect to unemployment compensation benefits, social security or other benefits or obligations for employees (other than routine payments to be made in the ordinary course of business). There are no pending claims against the Company or any of the Subsidiaries under any workers compensation plan or policy or for long term disability that are material. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not have any obligations under COBRA with respect to any former employees or qualifying beneficiaries thereunder, except for obligations that are not material in amount.

(j) There are no Legal Proceedings against the Company or any of the Subsidiaries pending, or to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened or reasonably likely to be brought or filed, by or with any Governmental Entity in connection with the employment or engagement of any current or former employee, applicant, independent contractor, consultant, advisor, or other individual service provider of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries.

(k) Every Person who provides services to the Company or any Subsidiary and who requires a visa, employment pass or other required permit to work in the country in which they are employed has provided documentation to the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company, as applicable, reflecting their authorization under applicable United States or foreign immigration laws to work in their current position.

(1) The Company, for itself and for each of the Subsidiaries, has made available to Acquirer true, correct and complete copies of each of the following: (i) all current forms of offer letters, (ii) all current forms of employment, retention, change in control and severance agreements, (iii) all current forms of independent contractor agreements and advisory board agreements, (iv) all current forms of confidentiality, non-competition or inventions agreements, (v) the most current management organization chart(s), and (vi) all current forms of bonus and commission plans and any form award agreement thereunder.

(m) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is, or at any time has been, a party to or bound by any collective bargaining agreement, works council arrangement or other labor union Contract, no collective bargaining agreement is being negotiated by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has any duty to bargain with any labor organization. There is no pending demand for recognition or any other request or demand from a labor organization for representative status with respect to any Person employed by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries. There is no labor dispute, strike or work stoppage against the Company or any of the Subsidiaries pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened that may interfere with the conduct of the Business.

(n) Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has committed any unfair labor practice in connection with the conduct of the Business, and there is no charge or complaint against the Company by the National Labor Relations Board or any comparable Governmental Entity pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(o) To the Knowledge of the Company, no employee of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is in material violation of any term of any employment agreement, non-competition agreement or any restrictive covenant to a former employer relating to the right of any such employee to be employed by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries because of the nature of the Business or to the

use of trade secrets or proprietary information of others. To the Knowledge of the Company, no contractor of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is in violation of any material term of any non-competition agreement or any restrictive covenant to a former employer relating to the right of any such contractor to be providing services to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries because of the nature of the Business or to the use of trade secrets or proprietary information of others.

(p) Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 2.13(p)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, as of the Agreement Date no employee of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has given notice to the Company and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no employee of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries intends, to terminate his or her employment with the Company. The employment of each of the employees of the Company and each of the Subsidiaries is "at will" (except for non-United States employees of the Company located in a jurisdiction that does not recognize the "at will" employment concept) and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has any obligation to provide any particular form or period of notice prior to, or pay any amount of any severance in connection with, terminating the employment of any of their respective employees.

(q) The Company has provided to Acquirer a schedule setting forth a true, correct and complete list of all current employees of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of February 1, 2021, showing each such individual's (i) name, (ii) employing entity, (iii) city and country of employment, (iv) hire date, (v) position, (vi) annual base salary or hourly rate, (vii) target bonus or sales commission, (viii) classification as exempt or non-exempt, (ix) leave status and anticipated date of return to full-service, and (x) visa status. The Company has further provided to Acquirer a schedule as of February 1, 2021, setting forth a true, correct and complete list of all of its current consultants, advisory board members and individual independent contractors and, for each, (i) such individual's compensation, (ii) such individual's initial date of engagement, and (iii) the notice or termination provisions applicable to the services provided by such individual.

(r) Since August 1, 2018, there have been no material disciplinary actions pending against any of the Company's or any of the Subsidiaries' employees. No allegations of sexual harassment or misconduct, or retaliation, have been made against (i) (A) any executive, officer, or director of the Company or any Subsidiary or (B) any employee of the Company or any Subsidiary who, directly or indirectly, supervises other employees of the Company or such Subsidiary, and (ii) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has entered into any settlement agreement related to allegations of sexual harassment or sexual misconduct by any employee, contractor, director, officer or other representative of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(s) Since August 1, 2018, the Company and each of the Subsidiaries is and has been in compliance in all material respects with the Worker Adjustment Retraining Notification Act of 1988, as amended (the "*WARN Act*"), or any similar state or local law. In the past two years, (i) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has effectuated a "plant closing" (as defined in the WARN Act) affecting any site of employment or one or more facilities or operating units within any site of employment or facility of its business, (ii) there has not occurred a "mass layoff" (as defined in the WARN Act) affecting any site of employment or facility of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries and (iii) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has been affected by any transaction or engaged in layoffs or employment terminations sufficient in number to trigger application of any similar state, local or foreign law or regulation.

None of the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, nor the consummation of the Transactions, nor any termination of employment or service in connection therewith, will, individually or together or with the occurrence of some other event (whether contingent or otherwise), (i) result in any material payment or benefit (including severance, golden parachute, bonus or otherwise) becoming due or payable, or required to be provided, to any current or former employee, director, independent contractor

or consultant, (ii) increase the amount or value of any benefit or compensation otherwise payable or required to be provided to any current or former employee, director, independent contractor or consultant, (iii) result in the acceleration of the time of payment, vesting or funding of any such benefit or compensation, (iv) increase the amount of compensation due to any Person by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, (v) result in the forgiveness in whole or in part of any outstanding loans made by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to any Person or (vi) limit the Company's ability to terminate any Company Employee Plan.

2.14. <u>Interested-Party Transactions</u>. None of the officers or directors of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any of the other employees of the Company or any Subsidiary or any Company Stockholder, or any of the immediate family members of any of the foregoing, (i) has any direct or indirect ownership, participation, royalty or other interest in, or is an officer, director, employee of or consultant or contractor for any firm, partnership, entity or corporation that competes with, or has any contractual arrangement with, the Company or any of the Subsidiaries (except with respect to any interest in less than five percent (5%) of the stock of any corporation whose stock is publicly traded), (ii) is a party to, or to the Knowledge of the Company, otherwise directly or indirectly interested in, any Contract to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their assets are bound and that is material to the Company or such Subsidiary, except for normal compensation for services as an officer, director or employee thereof or (iii) to the Knowledge of the Company, has any interest in any property, real or personal, tangible or intangible (including any Intellectual Property Rights) that is used in, or that relates to, the Business, except for the rights of Company Stockholders under Applicable Law.

2.15. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain the policies of insurance and bonds set forth in <u>Schedule 2.15</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, including all legally required workers' compensation insurance and errors and omissions, casualty, fire and general liability insurance. The Company has made available to Acquirer true, correct and complete copies of all such policies of insurance and bonds. There is no material claim pending under any of such policies or bonds as to which coverage has been denied or disputed by the underwriters of such policies or bonds. All premiums due and payable under all such policies and bonds have been timely paid and the Company and each of the Subsidiaries is otherwise in compliance in all material respects with the terms of such policies and bonds. All such policies and bonds remain in full force and effect, and the Company has no Knowledge of any threatened termination of, or material premium increase with respect to, any of such policies.

2.16. <u>Books and Records</u>. The books, records and accounts of the Company and the Subsidiaries (A) have been maintained in accordance with reasonable business practices on a basis consistent with prior years, (B) accurately and fairly reflect all of the material transactions and dispositions of the assets and properties of the Company and the Subsidiaries, and (C) accurately and fairly reflect the basis for the Financial Statements. The Company has made available to Acquirer true, correct and complete copies of (i) all documents identified on the Company Disclosure Letter, and (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws or equivalent organizational or governing documents of the Company and the Subsidiaries, each as currently in effect.

#### 2.17. Material Contracts.

(a) <u>Schedules 2.17(a)(i)</u> through (<u>xxiii</u>) of the Company Disclosure Letter identifies, in each subpart that corresponds to the subsection listed below, any Contract in effect as of the Agreement Date pursuant to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party, has ongoing obligations or is otherwise bound or under which the Company or any Subsidiary has any right or interest (other than any Contract (1) nondisclosure agreements entered into (x) in the ordinary course of business or (y) in connection with discussions, negotiations and transactions related to this Agreement or other potential strategic transactions and (2) that is a Company Employee Plan) (collectively, the "*Material Contracts*"):

(i) any Contract with a Significant Payor, a Significant Supplier or a Significant Originator;

(ii) any Contract under which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has received, or is expected to receive, payments in excess of \$250,000 per year;

(iii) any Contract under which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has paid, or is expected to pay, amounts in excess of \$250,000 to any other Person over the life of such Contract;

(iv) any material dealer, distributor, reseller, referral, sales agent, partner or similar agreement with any third party;

(v) any Contract pursuant to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is obligated to pay any royalties, fees or other payments to any Person with respect to the marketing, sale, distribution, manufacture, license or use of any Company Products or Company Intellectual Property (other than non-exclusive licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business);

(vi) (A) any joint venture Contract, or (B) any Contract that involves a sharing of revenues, profits, cash flows, expenses or losses with any third party;

(vii) any separation agreement, severance agreement, change in control agreement, retention agreement, transaction bonus agreement or Contract, in each case, providing for the payment of compensation or benefits upon, or in connection with, the Transactions to any current or former employees under which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has any actual or potential Liability in connection with the Transactions;

(viii) any Contract (A) pursuant to which any other party is granted exclusive rights or "most favored party" rights of any type or scope with respect to any of the Company Products or Company Intellectual Property, (B) containing any non-competition covenants or other restrictions relating to the Company Products or Company Intellectual Property, (C) that limits or would limit the freedom of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their respective successors or assigns or their respective Affiliates to (I) engage or participate, or compete with any other Person, in any line of business, market or geographic area with respect to the Company Products or the Company Intellectual Property, or to make use of any Company Intellectual Property, including any grants by the Company or the Subsidiaries of exclusive rights or licenses or (II) sell, distribute or manufacture any products or services or to purchase or otherwise obtain any components, supplies, parts or services; or (D) containing any "take or pay," minimum commitments or similar provisions;

(ix) any Company Intellectual Property Agreements; <u>provided</u> that for purposes of disclosure as required under this <u>Section</u> <u>2.17(a)(ix)</u>, the Company shall not be required to list "shrink wrap," "click wrap," software as a service, subscription and similar end user Contracts for Third-Party Intellectual Property that is generally, commercially available software or provides for software or cloud services and that (A) is not material to the Company, (B) is not incorporated in or embodied in a Company Product, (C) has not been modified or customized for the Company, and (D) is licensed for an annual fee under \$25,000;

(x) any Contracts relating to the membership of, or participation by, the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in, or the affiliation of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries with, any industry standards organization, body, working group or any similar organization;

(xi) any Contract providing for the development of any technology or Intellectual Property Rights, independently or jointly, either by or for the Company or any of the Subsidiaries (other than employee invention assignment agreements and consulting agreements with Company Authors on the Company's or any of the Subsidiaries' standard form of agreement, copies of which have been made available to Acquirer);

(xii) any Contract to license or authorize any third party to manufacture or reproduce any of the Company Products or Company Intellectual Property;

(xiii) any Contract involving (A) the provision of material services or products with respect to any pre-clinical or clinical development activities of the Company; or (B) involving any collaboration, co-development or other similar arrangement under which the Company has continuing obligations to develop or market any product, technology or service, or any agreement pursuant to which the Company has continuing obligations to develop any Intellectual Property that will not be owned, in whole or in part, by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries;

(xiv) any material settlement agreement, or any litigation standstill or tolling agreement, with respect to any Legal Proceeding;

(xv) any Contract with any labor union or any collective bargaining agreement or similar Contract with its employees;

(xvi) any trust indenture, mortgage, promissory note, loan agreement or other Contract for the borrowing of money, any currency exchange, commodities or other hedging arrangement or any leasing transaction of the type required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP;

(xvii) any Contract of guarantee, surety or any similar commitment with respect to the Liabilities or indebtedness of any other Person;

(xviii) any Contract providing for capital expenditures after the Agreement Date in excess of \$250,000 in the aggregate;

(xix) any Contract pursuant to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a lessor or lessee of any real property or any machinery, equipment, motor vehicles, office furniture, fixtures or other personal property involving expenditures in excess of \$100,000 per annum;

(xx) any Contract with any investment banker, broker, advisor or similar party retained by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in connection with this Agreement, the Transactions and/or the Initial Public Offering;

(xxi) any Contract pursuant to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries has acquired a business or entity, or assets of a business or entity, whether by way of merger, consolidation, purchase of stock, purchase of assets, license or otherwise, or any Contract pursuant to which it has any Equity Interest or other material ownership interest in any other Person (other than the acquisition of raw materials, supplies or other inventory, and non-exclusive licenses entered into, in the ordinary course of business);

(xxii) any Contract that constitutes or relates to any (A) prime contract, subcontract, letter contract, purchase order or delivery order executed or submitted to or on behalf of any Governmental Entity or any prime contractor or higher-tier subcontractor, or under which any Governmental Entity or any such prime contractor or subcontractor otherwise has or may acquire any right or interest, or (B) quotation, bid or proposal submitted to any Governmental

Entity or any proposed prime contractor or higher-tier subcontractor of any Governmental Entity (each a "Government Contract"); and

(xxiii) any Contract that is not otherwise scheduled in one of the other categories described in this <u>Section 2.17(a)</u> that contemplates or involves: (A) the payment or delivery of cash or other consideration in an amount or having a value in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate; or (B) the performance of services having a value in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate.

(b) Each of the Material Contracts is as of the Agreement Date, and, to the Knowledge of the Company, with respect to each party thereto other than the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is valid and binding and in full force and effect, subject only to the effect, if any, of applicable bankruptcy and other similar Applicable Law affecting the rights of creditors generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies. There exists no material default or event of default or event, occurrence, condition or act, with respect to the Company or the Subsidiaries or, to the Knowledge of the Company, with respect to any other contracting party, that, with the giving of notice, the lapse of time or the happening of any other event or condition, would reasonably be expected to (i) become a material default, material breach or event of default under any Material Contract or (ii) give any party (other than the Company or any Subsidiary) (A) the right to declare a default or exercise any remedy under any Material Contract, (B) the right to a rebate, chargeback, refund, credit, penalty or change in delivery schedule under any Material Contract, or (D) the right to cancel, terminate or modify any Material Contract. Neither the Company or the Subsidiaries has received any written notice or, to the Knowledge of the Company, other formal communication regarding any unresolved actual or alleged material violation or material breach of, material default under, or intention to cancel or materially and adversely modify any Material Contract (regardless of the Company, no Person has threatened to terminate or refuse to perform its obligations under any Material Contract (regardless of whether such Person has the right to do so under such Contract). True, correct and complete copies of all Material Contracts in written form have been made available to Acquirer.

(c) Except as set forth in the Company Disclosure Letter, all Material Contracts are in written form.

2.18. <u>Brokers</u>. Except as set forth in <u>Section 2.18</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, no broker, finder, financial advisor, investment banker or similar Person is entitled to any brokerage fee, finder's fee, opinion fee, success fee, transaction fee or other fee or commission in connection with the origin, negotiation or execution of this Agreement, the consummation of the Transactions or the Initial Public Offering based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries.

## 2.19. Anti-Corruption Law, Sanctions and Anti-Money Laundering Compliance.

(a) Since August 1, 2018, none of the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any of their directors, employees, agents or representatives (in each case, acting in their capacities as such) has, since the inception of the Company or such Subsidiary, as applicable, directly or indirectly through its representatives or any Person authorized to act on its behalf (including any distributor, agent, sales intermediary, professional services firm, consultant, attorney or other third party), (i) violated any Anti-Corruption Law or (ii) offered, given, promised to give or authorized the giving of money or anything of value, to any Government Official or to any other Person: (A) for the purpose of (I) corruptly or improperly influencing any act or decision of any Government Official in their official capacity, (II) inducing any Government Official to do or omit to do any act in violation of their lawful duties, (III)

securing any improper advantage or (IV) inducing any Government Official to use his or her respective influence with a Governmental Entity to affect any act or decision of such Governmental Entity in order to, in each case of clauses (I) through (IV), assist the Company or the Subsidiaries in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, any Person or (B) in a manner that would constitute or have the purpose or effect of public or commercial bribery, acceptance of, or acquiescence in, extortion, kickbacks or other unlawful or improper means of obtaining business or any improper advantage.

(b) There have been no false or fictitious entries made in the books and records of the Company and the Subsidiaries relating to any unlawful offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or unlawful offer, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value, including any bribe, kickback or other illegal or improper payment. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has established or maintained a secret or unrecorded fund or account.

(c) None of the Company, any of the Subsidiaries or any of their Representatives (acting in their capacities as such) has been convicted of violating any Anti-Corruption Laws, Sanctions or AML Laws, or been subjected to any investigation or proceeding by a Governmental Entity for potential corruption, fraud or violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws, Sanctions or AML Law.

(d) None of the Company, the Subsidiaries, controlled Affiliates, Representatives, directors, officers, employees or any of their respective agents, consultants or other third parties authorized to act on their behalf is (i) a Person that is a Sanctions Target, (ii) a Senior Non-U.S. Political Figure, or any immediate family member or close associate of a Senior Non-U.S. Political Figure, (iii) a non U.S. shell bank or (iv) a bank of primary money laundering concern as defined in Section 311 of the Patriot Act. Since August 1, 2018, the Company and the Subsidiaries, as well as their respective directors, officers, or employees and controlled Affiliates have been, in compliance with any applicable Sanctions and AML Laws.

2.20. Environmental Laws. Since August 1, 2018, the Company and each of the Subsidiaries is and has been in compliance with all Environmental Laws in all material respects. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received any written notice or other formal communication or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any verbal communication from any Person that alleges any noncompliance of the Company's past or present operations with Environmental Laws. No notices, administrative actions or suits are pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened relating to an actual or alleged violation of any applicable Environmental Law by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has (i) disposed of, emitted, discharged, handled, stored, transported, used or released any Hazardous Substances; (ii) distributed, sold or otherwise placed on the market Hazardous Substances or any product containing Hazardous Substances; (iii) arranged for the disposal, discharge, storage or release of any Hazardous Substances; or (iv) exposed any Employee or other individual to any Hazardous Substances so as to give rise to any material Liability or corrective or remedial obligation under any Environmental Law. Except in compliance with Environmental Laws and in a manner that would not subject the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to any material Liability, to the Knowledge of the Company, no Hazardous Substances are present in, on or under any property, including the land and the improvements, ground water and surface water thereof, that the Company or the Subsidiaries has at any time ever owned, operated, occupied or leased. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries have, nor are they required to have, any permit for their Hazardous Substance Activities.

2.21. Significant Payors, Suppliers and Originators.

(a) <u>Section 2.21(a)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter contains a true and correct list of the top 20 managed care organizations or third-party payors providing reimbursement coverage for the Company Products by revenues generated from such payors on a consolidated basis for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2020 (each such customer, a "*Significant Payor*"). As of the Agreement Date, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received written notice, nor does the Company have any Knowledge, that any Significant Payor (i) intends to cancel or otherwise materially and adversely modify its relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary (whether related to payment, reimbursement rates, price or otherwise); or (ii) to the Knowledge of the Company, is threatened with bankruptcy or insolvency or is otherwise unable to provide reimbursement payments to the Company or any Subsidiary consistent with past custom and practice. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is engaged in any material dispute with any Significant Payor as of the Agreement Date.

(b) <u>Section 2.21(b)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter contains a true and correct list of the top 10 suppliers (including vendors and manufacturers) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, whether of products, services, Intellectual Property or otherwise, by dollar volume of purchases by the Company and the Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2020 (each such supplier, a "*Significant Supplier*"). Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received written notice, nor does the Company have Knowledge, that any Significant Supplier (i) intends to cancel or otherwise materially and adversely modify its relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary (whether related to payment, price or otherwise), or (ii) to the Knowledge of the Company, is threatened with bankruptcy or insolvency or is otherwise unable to supply goods or services to the Company or any Subsidiary consistent with past custom and practice. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is engaged in any material dispute with any Significant Supplier.

(c) Section 2.21(c) of the Company Disclosure Letter contains a true and correct list of the top 20 originators of genomic testing volume in the Business for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2020 (each such Person, a "*Significant Originator*"), which schedule shall denote whether each such Significant Originator is a hospital, physician or other type of business. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received written notice, nor does the Company have any Knowledge, that any Significant Originator (i) intends to cease or otherwise materially and adversely modify its relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary (whether related to ordering volume, payment, reimbursement rates, price or otherwise); or (ii) to the Company's Knowledge, is threatened with bankruptcy or insolvency or is otherwise unable to order goods or services from the Company or any Subsidiary consistent with past custom and practice. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is engaged in any material dispute with any Significant Originator.

2.22. <u>Inventory</u>. The inventories shown on the Company Balance Sheet (net of any reserve on the Company Balance Sheet) or thereafter acquired by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, consisted of items of a quantity and quality usable or salable in the ordinary course of business, except as would not be material to Company and the Subsidiaries. Since the Company Balance Sheet Date, the Company and each Subsidiary has continued to replenish inventories in the ordinary course of business. As of the Agreement Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received written, or to the Knowledge of the Company, verbal notice that it will experience in the foreseeable future any difficulty in obtaining, in the desired quantity and quality and at a reasonable price and upon reasonable terms and conditions, the raw materials, supplies or component products required for conduct of the Business, including the manufacture, production or use of the Company Products.

2.23. <u>Information Statement</u>. Neither the Information Statement nor any amendment or supplement thereto (other than any of the information supplied or to be supplied by Acquirer for inclusion therein) nor any information supplied or to be supplied by the Company for inclusion in the Form S-4 Registration Statement will contain, as of the date or the mailing of such document, any untrue statement

of a material fact, or will omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

2.24. <u>No Other Representations</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Subsidiaries expressly set forth in this <u>Article II</u> are and shall constitute the sole and exclusive representations and warranties made with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries in connection with this Agreement or the Transactions. Except for the representations and warranties referred to in previous sentence, none of the Company, the Subsidiaries or any other Person has made or is making any express or implied representations or warranty, statutory or otherwise, of any nature. Acquirer and Merger Sub hereby acknowledge and agree that, except for the representations and warranties set forth in <u>Article II</u>, none of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective Affiliates, stockholders or Representatives, or any other Person, has made or is making any express or implied representation or warranty with respect to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or their respective business or operations.

## 2.25 Reliance.

(a) The Company is not relying, and has not relied, on any representations or warranties whatsoever regarding the subject matter of this Agreement, express or implied, except for the representations and warranties of Acquirer and Merger Subs expressly set forth in <u>Article III</u> of this Agreement. Such representations and warranties by Acquirer and Merger Subs constitute the sole and exclusive representations and warranties of Acquirer and Merger Subs in connection with the Transactions and the Company understands, acknowledges and agrees that all other representations and warranties of any kind or nature whether express, implied or statutory are specifically disclaimed by Acquirer and Merger Subs.

(b) In connection with the due diligence investigation of Acquirer by the Company, the Company and its Representatives have received and may continue to receive after the date hereof from Acquirer and its Representatives certain estimates, projections, forecasts and other forward-looking information, as well as certain business plan information, regarding Acquirer and its business and operations. The Company hereby acknowledges that there are uncertainties inherent in attempting to make such estimates, projections, forecasts and other forward-looking statements, as well as in such business plans, and that neither the Company nor any Company Securityholder will have any claim against Acquirer, any of its Representatives or any other Person, with respect thereto. The Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that, except for the representations and warranties expressly set forth in <u>Article III</u> of this Agreement, Acquirer makes no express or implied representation or warranty with respect to such estimates, projections, forecasts, forward-looking statements or business plans.

### ARTICLE III

# **Representations and Warranties of Acquirer and Merger Subs**

Subject to the disclosures set forth in the disclosure letter of Acquirer delivered to the Company concurrently with the execution of this Agreement (the "*Acquirer Disclosure Letter*"), Acquirer and Merger Subs represent and warrant to the Company as follows:

3.1. <u>Organization, Standing and Power</u>. Acquirer and each of its subsidiaries (including Merger Subs) are duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its respective jurisdiction of organization. Each of Acquirer and each of its subsidiaries (including Merger Subs) has the requisite corporate power to own, operate, use, distribute and lease its properties and to conduct its respective business as currently conducted and is duly licensed or qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction where the nature of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, individually or in the aggregate with any such other failures,

would not reasonably be expected to be material to Acquirer and its subsidiaries (including Merger Subs) (taken as a whole). Neither Acquirer nor any of its subsidiaries (including Merger Subs) is in violation of any of the provisions of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or equivalent organizational or governing documents in any material respect.

# 3.2. Authority; Non-contravention.

(a) Each of Acquirer and Merger Subs has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which such Person is a party and to consummate the Transactions. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, and the consummation of the Transactions, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Acquirer and Merger Subs. This Agreement has been, and each of the other Transaction Documents has been or will be, duly executed and delivered by each of Acquirer and Merger Subs and, assuming the due execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents by the other parties hereto, constitutes the valid and binding obligation of Acquirer and Merger Subs enforceable against Acquirer and Merger Subs, respectively, in accordance with its terms, subject only to the effect, if any, of (i) applicable bankruptcy and other similar Applicable Law affecting the rights of creditors generally and (ii) rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies.

(b) Subject to the accuracy of the Company's representations and warranties set forth in <u>Section 2.2(b)</u> hereof and compliance by the Company with the covenants set forth in <u>Section 4.3</u> hereof, no vote or other action of the stockholders of Acquirer is required by Applicable Law, Nasdaq rules, the certificate of incorporation or bylaws (or similar charter or organizational documents) of Acquirer in order for Acquirer and Merger Subs to enter into any Transaction Documents or consummate the Transactions.

(c) The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by Acquirer and Merger Subs, as applicable, do not, and the consummation of the Transactions will not, (i) result in the creation of any Encumbrance on any of the material assets of Acquirer or its subsidiaries or any of the Equity Interests of Acquirer or its subsidiaries, or (ii) conflict with, or result in any violation of, or default under (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both), or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any obligation or loss of a benefit under, or require any consent, approval or waiver from any Person pursuant to, (A) any provision of the articles or certificate of incorporation, as applicable, or bylaws or other equivalent organizational or governing documents of Acquirer or Merger Subs, in each case as amended to date, (B) any material Contract of Acquirer or any material federal, state, county, local or foreign governmental consent, license, permit, grant or other authorization of a Governmental Entity held by Acquirer or its subsidiaries, or (C) Applicable Law, except where such conflict, violation, default, termination, cancellation or acceleration, individually or in the aggregate, would not be material to Acquirer's or Merger Subs' ability to consummate the Merger or Transactions or to perform their respective obligations under this Agreement or have a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(d) Except as required by applicable federal and state securities laws, no consent, approval, Order or authorization of, or registration, declaration or filing with, any Governmental Entity is required by or with respect to Acquirer or Merger Subs in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the consummation of the Transactions except for (i) the filing of the First Certificate of Merger and the Second Certificate of Merger, as provided in <u>Section 1.1(d)</u>, (ii) compliance with any applicable requirements of the HSR Act and any other Antitrust Law, (iii) to the extent shares of Acquirer Common Stock are part of the Merger Consideration, the filing and effectiveness of the Form S-4

Registration Statement, and (iv) such other consents, approvals, Orders, authorizations, registrations, declarations, filings and notices that, if not obtained or made, would not adversely affect, and would not reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect, Acquirer's or Merger Subs' ability to perform or comply with the covenants, agreements or obligations of Acquirer or Merger Subs herein or in any other Transaction Document or to consummate the Transactions in accordance with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document and Applicable Law.

3.3. <u>Issuance of Shares</u>. The shares of Acquirer Common Stock issuable in the Merger, when issued by Acquirer in accordance with this Agreement, assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties made by the Company and the Company Stockholders herein or in the Stockholder Agreement, as applicable, will be duly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and freely tradeable (other than restrictions under applicable securities laws for any affiliates, or restrictions created by any Company Stockholder).

## 3.4. SEC Filings.

(a) Since January 1, 2018, Acquirer has timely filed or otherwise furnished (as applicable) all registration statements, prospectuses, forms, reports, proxy statements, schedules, statements and other documents (including exhibits), and all amendments thereof and supplements thereto, required to be filed or furnished (as applicable) by it under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as the case may be, together with all certifications required pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) (such documents and any other documents filed by Acquirer with the SEC since January 1, 2018, as have been supplemented, modified or amended since the time of filing, collectively, the "Acquirer SEC Documents").

(b) As of their respective effective dates (in the case of the Acquirer SEC Documents that are registration statements filed pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act) and as of their respective SEC filing dates (in the case of all other Acquirer SEC Documents), or in each case, if amended prior to the date hereof, as of the date of the last such amendment, the Acquirer SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Exchange Act or the Securities Act, as the case may be, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(c) To the Knowledge of Acquirer, none of the Acquirer SEC Documents is the subject of ongoing SEC review or outstanding SEC comment. There are no internal investigations, any SEC inquiries or investigations or other governmental inquiries or investigations pending or, to the Knowledge of Acquirer, threatened, in each case regarding any accounting practices of Acquirer.

#### 3.5. Financial Statements.

(a) Each of the consolidated financial statements of Acquirer (including, in each case, any notes and schedules thereto) included in the Acquirer SEC Documents (collectively, the "*Acquirer Financial Statements*") have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (except as may be indicated in the notes thereto or, in the case of interim financial statements, for normal and recurring year-end adjustments that are not material in amount or nature and as may be permitted by the SEC on Form 10-Q or any successor or like form under the Exchange Act, including the absence of footnotes) and present fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial position and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows and stockholders' equity of Acquirer on a consolidated basis as of the dates and for the periods referred to therein.

(b) Acquirer does not have any Liabilities of any nature other than (i) those set forth and adequately provided for in the balance sheet included in the Acquirer Financial Statements as of September 30, 2020 (such date, the "*Acquirer Balance Sheet Date*" and such balance sheet, the "*Acquirer Balance Sheet*"), (ii) those incurred in the conduct of Acquirer's business since the Acquirer Balance Sheet Date in the ordinary course of business and do not result from any breach of Contract, warranty, infringement, tort or violation of Applicable Law, (iii) those incurred by Acquirer in connection with the execution of any Transaction Documents, (iv) those that are executory obligations under the Contracts of Acquirer or its subsidiaries, and (v) those that would, or would not reasonably be expected to, be material to Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(c) Acquirer has implemented and maintains, and at all times since January 1, 2018 has maintained, a system of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) designed to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP. Acquirer has implemented and maintains "disclosure controls and procedures" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that are designed to ensure that material information relating to Acquirer and its subsidiaries is made known to the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of Acquirer by others within those entities. Since January 1, 2018, neither Acquirer nor, to Acquirer's Knowledge, Acquirer's independent accountant, has identified or been made aware of any material weaknesses in the design or operation of "internal control over financial reporting" that would be reasonably likely to adversely affect in any material way Acquirer's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information.

(d) Acquirer is not a party to, and has not entered into any Contract to become a party to, any joint venture, off-balance sheet partnership or any similar Contract, on the one hand, and any unconsolidated Affiliate, including any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity or Person, on the other hand, or any "off-balance sheet arrangements" (as defined in Item 303(a) of Regulation S-K of the SEC), where the result, purpose or intended effect of such Contract is to avoid disclosure of any material transaction involving, or material liabilities of, Acquirer in Acquirer's audited financial statements or other Acquirer SEC Documents.

(e) Since January 1, 2018, there have not been any disagreements between the Acquirer and any of its current or former independent accountants engaged as the principal accountants to audit Acquirer's consolidated financial statements, or an independent accountant who was previously engaged to audit a significant subsidiary of Acquirer and on whom the principal accountants expressed reliance in their report, on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreement(s), if required to be disclosed in the Acquirer SEC Documents pursuant to the published rules and regulations of the SEC applicable thereto, were not so disclosed in a timely manner.

(f) Since January 1, 2018, (i) none of Acquirer or its subsidiaries, its executive officers or independent auditor, has received any material written complaint, allegation, assertion or claim regarding the accounting or auditing practices, procedures, methodologies or methods of Acquirer or their respective internal accounting controls relating to periods since January 1, 2018, including any credible material complaint, allegation, assertion or claim that any Acquirer or its subsidiaries has engaged in questionable accounting or auditing practices and (ii) no attorney representing Acquirer, whether or not employed by Acquirer has reported evidence of a material violation of Applicable Laws, breach of fiduciary duty or similar violation by Acquirer to the Company Board or any committee thereof or to any director or officer of the Company pursuant to the rules of the SEC adopted under Section 307 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

3.6. <u>NASDAQ Compliance</u>. Acquirer is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable listing and corporate governance rules and regulations of Nasdaq.

3.7. <u>Litigation</u>. As of the date hereof, there is no Legal Proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of Acquirer, threatened before any Governmental Authority against Acquirer or any of its subsidiaries (or any of their respective directors, officers or employees in their capacities as such) that (a) in any manner challenges or would otherwise reasonably be expected to prevent, enjoin, alter or materially delay the Merger or the other Transactions, or (b) would otherwise be disclosable with respect to Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, according to the reporting standard set forth in Item 103 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act.

3.8. <u>Absence of Changes</u>. During the period from the date of the Acquirer Balance Sheet to and including the Agreement Date, Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, have operated in the ordinary course of business in all material respects and no event has occurred that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

### 3.9. <u>Compliance with Laws.</u>

(a) Since January 1, 2018, Acquirer and each of its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, has been in compliance with and is not in violation of any Applicable Laws, except as has not had a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(b) Since January 1, 2018, except as has not had a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, Acquirer has been in compliance with all Health Laws, including those relating to laboratory developed tests and (i) all products under development by or on behalf of Acquirer have been researched, developed, tested, manufactured, handled, labeled, packaged, stored, supplied, distributed, imported, and exported, as applicable in compliance with applicable Health Laws; and (ii) all clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of Acquirer is, and has been at all times, duly certified in accordance with CLIA. Except as has not had a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Acquirer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, Acquirer is in compliance with all applicable CLIA requirements, and no suspension, revocation, termination, sanction, corrective action or limitation of any CLIA certification or accreditation is pending or, to Acquirer's Knowledge, is threatened. Acquirer is in compliance with all state licensure requirements to conduct testing in its laboratories, except as has not had a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Acquirer and its subsidiaries.

(c) Acquirer is not subject to any enforcement, regulatory, or administrative proceedings by the FDA and, to Acquirer's Knowledge, no such proceedings have been threatened. There is no civil, criminal, or administrative action, suit, demand, claim, complaint, hearing, investigation, demand letter, warning letter, proceeding, or request for information pending against the Company or its Subsidiaries, and the Company and its Subsidiaries have no material liability (whether actual or contingent) outstanding against the Company or its Subsidiaries for failure to comply in all material respects with applicable Health Laws. There has not been any material violation of any Health Laws by Acquirer in its product development efforts, submissions, record keeping, and reports to any Governmental Entity that would reasonably be expected to require or lead to an investigation, corrective action, or enforcement, regulatory, or administrative action. There are no civil or criminal proceedings relating to Acquirer or any of Acquirer's employees which involve a matter within or related to any Health Laws.

(d) Acquirer has not, and to the knowledge of Acquirer none of its employees or other Persons engaged by Acquirer has, committed a wrongful act for which the FDA has or would reasonably be expected to invoke its Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, And Illegal

Gratuities Final Policy, referred to as the Application Integrity Policy, as set forth in the Federal Register on September 10, 1991, at 56 Fed. Reg. 46191 or made an untrue statement of a material fact or fraudulent statement, failed to disclose a material fact, or committed any other act that establishes a reasonable basis for any other Governmental Entity to invoke a similar policy under applicable Health Laws.

(e) Acquirer represents that it has not been, and to the Knowledge of Acquirer, none of its employees or other Persons engaged by Acquirer has been, (a) debarred (under the provisions of the Generic Drug Enforcement Act of 1992, 21 U.S.C. §335a (a) and (b)), (b) convicted of a crime for which a Person can be debarred, (c) threatened to be debarred, or (d) indicted for a crime or otherwise engaged in conduct for which a Person can be debarred.

3.10. <u>Sufficient Funds</u>. Acquirer has sufficient cash funds on hand or available through existing liquidity facilities (without restrictions on drawdown that would delay payment of the cash to consummate the Transactions) to pay (a) the cash portion of the consideration to be paid to the Company Stockholders in exchange for their Equity Interests of the Company, (b) all fees and expenses of Acquirer in connection with the Transactions and (c) all of its other payment obligations payable hereunder and under any Transaction Document, in each case, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement upon consummation of the Transactions.

3.11. <u>No Prior Merger Sub Operations</u>. Acquirer owns beneficially and of record all of the outstanding capital stock of Merger Sub I and all of the outstanding membership interests of Merger Sub II. Except for obligations incurred in connection with its incorporation or organization and the negotiation and consummation of this Agreement and the Transactions, neither of the Merger Subs has incurred, directly or indirectly, any obligation or liability, engaged in any business or activity or conducted operations of any type or kind whatsoever or entered into any agreement or arrangement with any Person. Each Merger Sub was formed solely for the purpose of effecting the Merger and has not engaged in any business activities or conducted any operations other than in connection with the Transactions.

3.12. <u>Brokers and Other Advisors</u>. Except for Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, no broker, investment banker, financial advisor or other Person is entitled to any broker's, finder's, financial advisor's or other similar fee or commission, or the reimbursement of expenses, from Acquirer in connection with the Transactions.

3.13. <u>Reorganization</u>. Subject to the right of Acquirer to make the Single-Merger Cash Election, none of Acquirer or the Merger Subs has knowingly taken or knowingly agreed to take any action that is not contemplated by this Agreement and that would reasonably be expected to prevent or impede the Mergers, taken together, from qualifying as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code, nor is Acquirer or either of the Merger Subs aware of any fact or circumstance that would reasonably be expected to prevent or impede the Mergers from qualifying as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. Without limiting the foregoing, at all times since the formation of Merger Sub II through the time of the Second Merger, Merger Sub II will be directly and wholly owned by Acquirer and will be classified as an entity that is disregarded as separate from its owner within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.7701-2(c)(2).

3.14. <u>No Other Representations</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the representations and warranties of Acquirer and Merger Subs expressly set forth in this <u>Article III</u> are and shall constitute the sole and exclusive representations and warranties made with respect to Acquirer, Merger Subs and other subsidiaries of Acquirer in connection with this Agreement or the Transactions. Except for the representations and warranties referred to in previous sentence, none of Acquirer, Merger

Subs or any other Person has made or is making any express or implied representations or warranty, statutory or otherwise, of any nature. The Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that, except for the representations and warranties set forth in <u>Article III</u>, none of Acquirer, Merger Subs, or any of their respective Affiliates, stockholders or Representatives, or any other Person, has made or is making any express or implied representation or warranty with respect to Acquirer or Merger Subs or their respective business or operations.

3.15. <u>Form S-4 Registration Statement</u>. Neither the Form S-4 Registration Statement nor any amendment or supplement thereto (other than any of the information supplied or to be supplied by the Company for inclusion therein) will contain, as of the date or the filing of such document, any untrue statement of a material fact, or will omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

### 3.16. Reliance.

(a) Neither Acquirer nor Merger Subs is relying, and neither Acquirer nor Merger Subs has relied, on any representations or warranties whatsoever regarding the subject matter of this Agreement, express or implied, except for the representations and warranties expressly set forth in <u>Article II</u> of this Agreement. Such representations and warranties by the Company constitute the sole and exclusive representations and warranties of the Company in connection with the Transactions and each of Acquirer and Merger Subs understands, acknowledges and agrees that all other representations and warranties of any kind or nature whether express, implied or statutory are specifically disclaimed by the Company.

(b) In connection with the due diligence investigation of the Company by Acquirer, Acquirer and its Representatives have received and may continue to receive after the date hereof from the Company and its Representatives certain estimates, projections, forecasts and other forwardlooking information, as well as certain business plan information, regarding the Company and its business and operations. Acquirer hereby acknowledges that there are uncertainties inherent in attempting to make such estimates, projections, forecasts and other forward-looking statements, as well as in such business plans, and that Acquirer will have no claim against the Company, any of its Representatives or any other Person, with respect thereto. Acquirer hereby acknowledges and agrees that, except for the representations and warranties expressly set forth in <u>Article II</u> of this Agreement, the Company makes no express or implied representation or warranty with respect to such estimates, projections, forecasts, forwardlooking statements or business plans.

## ARTICLE IV Conduct Prior to the Effective Time

4.1. <u>Conduct of the Business; Notices</u>. Except to the extent expressly provided otherwise herein, (i) as required by Applicable Law, (ii) as required to comply with any quarantine, "shelter in place", "stay at home", workforce reduction, social distancing, shut down, closure, sequester or any other Law, Order, directive, guidelines or recommendations by any Governmental Entity in connection with or in response to COVID-19 ("*COVID-19 Measures*"), (iii) any action taken or not taken by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in good faith to respond to the actual or anticipated effect on the Company or any of the Subsidiaries of COVID-19 or the COVID-19 Measures, including changes in relationships with officers, employees, agents, independent contractors, suppliers, customers and other business partners, or (iv) as consented to in writing by Acquirer (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), during the period from the Agreement Date and continuing until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Effective Time, the Company shall, and shall cause each of the Subsidiaries to:

(a) use commercially reasonable efforts to conduct the Business in the ordinary course of business and in compliance with Applicable Law (except to the extent expressly provided otherwise herein or as consented to in writing by Acquirer);

(b) use its commercially reasonable efforts to preserve intact its present business organizations, keep available the services of its present officers and employees and preserve its relationships with customers, suppliers, distributors, licensees, and others having business dealings with it, to the end that its goodwill and ongoing businesses shall be unimpaired at the Closing;

(c) assure that each of its Material Contracts (other than with Acquirer) entered into after the Agreement Date will not require the procurement of any consent, waiver or novation or provide for any change in the obligations of any party thereto in connection with, or terminate as a result of the consummation of, the Transactions, and shall give reasonable advance notice to Acquirer prior to allowing any Material Contract or right thereunder to lapse or terminate by its terms;

(d) use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain each of its leased premises in accordance with the terms of the applicable lease;

(e) reasonably promptly notify Acquirer of any written notice or other formal communication from any Person alleging that the consent of such Person is or may be required in connection with the Transactions;

(f) reasonably promptly notify Acquirer of any written notice or other formal communication from any Governmental Entity (i) relating to the Transactions, (ii) indicating that a Company Authorization has been or is about to be revoked, or (iii) indicating that a new Company Authorization is required to operate the Business in any jurisdiction in which such Company Authorization has not been obtained;

(g) use commercially reasonable efforts to notify Acquirer within a reasonable period of any notice or other communication from any Governmental Entity or any third party payor relating to a material change in reimbursement coverage for Company Products and related services under Medicare, Medicaid, other federal, state and city government healthcare programs or from such third party payor, as applicable; and

(h) promptly notify Acquirer of, to the Knowledge of the Company, any failure to comply with or satisfy in any material respect any covenant, condition or agreement that, individually or in the aggregate with any other failure, would reasonably be expected to cause any of the applicable conditions to the Closing set forth in Article VI not to be satisfied by the End Date.

4.2. <u>Restrictions on Conduct of the Business</u>. Without limiting the generality or effect of <u>Section 4.1</u>, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise herein, (i) as required by Applicable Law, (ii) as required to comply with any COVID-19 Measures, (iii) as consented to in writing by Acquirer (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), or (iv) as expressly set forth on <u>Schedule 4.2</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, during the period from the Agreement Date and continuing until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Effective Time, the Company shall not, and shall cause each of the Subsidiaries not to, cause or permit any of the following:

(a) <u>Charter Documents</u>. Any amendments to the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws or equivalent organizational or governing documents;

51

(b) <u>Merger, Reorganization</u>. Merge or consolidate itself with any other Person or adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, consolidation, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization;

(c) <u>Dividends; Changes in Capital Stock</u>. Declare or pay any dividends on or make any other distributions (whether in cash, stock or other property) in respect of any of its Equity Interests, or split, combine or reclassify any of its Equity Interests or authorize the issuance of any Equity Interests or other securities in respect of, in lieu of or in substitution for its Equity Interests, or repurchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, any of its Equity Interests except from former employees, non-employee directors and consultants in accordance with agreements providing for the repurchase of shares in connection with any termination of service;

(d) <u>Material Contracts</u>. Enter into, amend, modify, terminate, assign or waive rights under any Material Contract or any Contract that would (if entered into, amended or modified prior to the Agreement Date) constitute a Material Contract (other than renewal of a Material Contract in the ordinary course of business on terms no more restrictive than in effect as of the Agreement Date);

(e) <u>Equity Interests</u>. Issue, deliver, grant or sell or authorize or propose the issuance, delivery, grant or sale of, or purchase or propose the purchase of, any Company Voting Debt or any Equity Interests, or enter into or authorize or propose to enter into any Contracts of any character obligating it to issue any Equity Interests, other than: (i) the issuance of shares of Company Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of Company Options or Company Warrants that are outstanding in accordance with the terms as in effect as of the Agreement Date, (ii) the issuance of Company Common Stock upon conversion of Company Preferred Stock outstanding on the Agreement Date, and (iii) the repurchase of any shares of Company Capital Stock from former employees, non-employee directors and consultants in accordance with Contracts providing for the repurchase of shares in connection with any termination of service;

(f) <u>Employees; Consultants; Independent Contractors:</u> (i) Hire or engage the services of, or offer to hire or engage the services of, any additional officers or other employees, or any consultants or independent contractors (except hiring of employees in the ordinary course of business to fill open positions listed on <u>Schedule 4.2(f)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, (ii) terminate the employment or services, change the title, office or position, or materially reduce the responsibilities of any Key Employee, (iii) enter into, amend, modify or extend the term of any employment or consulting agreement with, or Company Option held by, any officer, employee, consultant or independent contractor, other than entering into "at will" employment agreements in the ordinary course of business that do not provide for severance, termination pay or acceleration benefits, (iv) enter into any Contract with a labor union or collective bargaining agreement (unless required by Applicable Law) or (v) add any new members to the Company Board or to the board of directors of any Subsidiary;

(g) Loans and Investments. Make any loans or advances (other than routine expense advances to directors, officers or employees of the Company or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business) to, or any investments in or capital contributions to, any Person or from any Subsidiary (other than ordinary course funding to its existing Subsidiaries in order to fund operations in the ordinary course of business), or forgive or discharge in whole or in part any outstanding loans or advances, or prepay any indebtedness for borrowed money or otherwise modify in any material respect any loan previously granted;

(h) <u>Intellectual Property</u>. Transfer or license from any Person any rights to any Intellectual Property Rights, or transfer or license to any Person any rights to any Company Intellectual Property or any patient data base within the ownership or control of the Company or any Subsidiary, or transfer or provide a copy of any Company Source Code to any Person (including any current or former employee or consultant of the Company or any Subsidiary or any Company for the Company or any Subsidiary or any Subsidiary

Company or any Subsidiary) (other than providing access to Company Source Code to current employees and consultants of the Company or the Subsidiaries involved in the development of the Company Products on a need to know basis in the ordinary course of business);

(i) Exclusive Rights and Most Favored Party Provisions. Enter into or amend any Contract pursuant to which any other party is granted exclusive rights or "most favored party" rights of any type or scope with respect to any of its products, technology, Intellectual Property Rights or business, or containing any non-competition covenants or other restrictions relating to its or Acquirer's business activities or that grants rights of first refusal, rights of first negotiation or similar rights to any third party, or that expressly limits the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary to purchase or otherwise obtain any components, supplies, equipment, parts, Intellectual Property Rights or services (other than renewal of any Material Contract in effect as of the Agreement Date in the ordinary course of business on terms no more restrictive then as set forth in such Material Contract in effect as of the Agreement Date);

(j) <u>Dispositions</u>. Sell, lease, license or otherwise dispose or permit the lapse of or encumber (other than Permitted Encumbrances) any of its tangible or intangible assets, other than sales of Company Products and non-exclusive licenses of Company Intellectual Property in the ordinary course of business, or enter into any Contract with respect to the foregoing;

(k) <u>Indebtedness</u>. Incur any Company Debt or issue or sell any debt securities or guarantee any debt securities of others;

(l) <u>Leases</u>. Enter into any operating lease requiring payments in excess of \$100,000 per annum or any leasing transaction of the type required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP;

(m) <u>Payment of Obligations.</u> (i) Pay, discharge or satisfy (A) any Liability to any Person who is an officer or director of the Company (other than compensation due for services as an officer or director) or (B) any claim or Liability in excess of \$100,000 arising other than in the ordinary course of business, other than the payment, discharge or satisfaction of Liabilities reflected or reserved against in the Financial Statements and Company Transaction Expenses, (ii) defer payment of any debts or other obligations (including income or other material Taxes (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Taxes the payment of which has been deferred under Section 2302 of the CARES Act) or accounts payable) individually or in the aggregate (except to the extent such Liabilities are being reasonably disputed by the Company in good faith) other than in the ordinary course of business, (iii) give any material discount, accommodation or other concession, other than in the ordinary course of business, in order to accelerate or induce the collection of any receivable; or (iv) make any material change to the manner in which the Company manages its cash and working capital;

(n) <u>Capital Expenditures</u>. Make any capital expenditures, capital additions or capital improvements other than those contemplated in the Company's capital expenditure budget disclosed to Acquirer and attached as <u>Section 4.2(n)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter;

(o) <u>Insurance</u>. Materially change the amount of coverage under, or terminate, any insurance coverage;

(p) <u>Employee Benefit Plans; Pay Increases</u>. (i) Adopt or amend any employee or compensation benefit plan, including any stock issuance or stock option plan, or amend, modify or accelerate any compensation, benefit, entitlement, grant or award provided or made under any such plan, except in each case as required under ERISA, Applicable Law or as necessary to maintain the qualified status of such plan under the Code, (ii) amend any deferred compensation plan within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder, except to the extent necessary to meet the requirements of such Section, regulations or guidance or (iii) grant or pay, or enter into any Contract providing for the granting or payment of any special bonus or special remuneration to

any employee or non-employee director or consultant or (iv) increase the salaries, wage rates or fees of its employees or consultants (other than pursuant to preexisting plans, policies or Contracts that have been disclosed to Acquirer and are set forth on <u>Schedule 4.2(p)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter;

(q) <u>Severance Arrangements</u>. Grant or pay, or enter into any Contract providing for the granting of any severance, retention or termination pay, or the acceleration of vesting or other benefits, to any Person (other than in connection with the treatment of Company Options as expressly contemplated under this Agreement or payments or acceleration made pursuant to preexisting plans, policies or Contracts that have been disclosed to Acquirer and are set forth on <u>Schedule 4.2(q)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter);

(r) <u>Lawsuits; Settlements</u>. (i) Commence a lawsuit other than (A) for the routine collection of bills, (B) in such cases where it in good faith determines that failure to commence suit would result in the material impairment of a valuable aspect of its business (<u>provided</u> that it reasonably consults with Acquirer prior to the filing of such a suit) or (C) for a breach of this Agreement or (ii) settle or agree to settle any pending or threatened lawsuit or other dispute for an amount greater than \$100,000;

(s) <u>Acquisitions</u>. Acquire or agree to acquire by merging or consolidating with, or by purchasing a substantial portion of the assets of, or by any other manner, any business or any corporation, partnership, association or other business organization or division thereof, or otherwise acquire or agree to acquire any assets that are material, individually or in the aggregate, to the Company and the Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) or the Business, or enter into any Contract with respect to a joint venture, strategic alliance or partnership;

(t) <u>Taxes</u>. Make or change any material election in respect of Taxes, adopt or change any material accounting method in respect of Taxes, file any federal, state, or foreign income Tax Return or any other material Tax Return prepared on a basis inconsistent with past practice, file any amendment to a federal, state, or foreign income Tax Return or any other material Tax Return, enter into any Tax sharing or similar agreement (other than any such agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business the primary purpose of which is not Taxes) or closing agreement with a Governmental Entity, assume any Liability for the Taxes of any other Person (other than pursuant to any agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business the primary purpose of Taxes, consent to any extension or waiver of the limitation period applicable to any claim or assessment in respect of Taxes (other than pursuant to customary extensions of the due date for filing a Tax Return obtained in the ordinary course of business of not more than seven months);

(u) <u>Accounting</u>. Change financial accounting methods or practices (including any change in depreciation or amortization policies), except as required by GAAP in consultation with its independent accountants and after notice to Acquirer;

(v) <u>Real Property</u>. Enter into any Contract for the purchase or sale of any real property;

(w) <u>Encumbrances</u>. Place or allow the creation of any Encumbrance (other than a Permitted Encumbrance) on any of its properties;

(x) <u>Warranties, Discounts</u>. Materially change the manner in which it provides warranties, discounts or credits to customers, or give any discount, accommodation or other concession in order to accelerate the collection or induce the payment of any receivable or to induce or accelerate the signing of a customer Contract, in each case, other than in the ordinary course of business;

(y) <u>Interested Party Transactions</u>. Enter into any Contract that, if entered prior to the Agreement Date, would be required to be listed on <u>Schedule 2.13</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter;

(z) <u>Licenses</u>. Acquire, apply, register or file for any new licenses or authorizations, or amend any existing license, with any Governmental Entity in any jurisdiction or correspond with any Governmental Entity on any matter (other than in connection with Antitrust Law) that would reasonably be expected to be material to Acquirer (following the Effective Time) or the Transactions, in each case, other than in the ordinary course of business;

1

(aa) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. Take any action that would result in the Company having one or more subsidiaries (other than the Subsidiaries);

and

(bb) <u>Other</u>. Take or agree in writing or otherwise to take, any of the actions described in this <u>Section 4.2</u>, or prevent the Company

from performing or cause the Company not to perform one or more covenants, agreements or obligations required hereunder to be performed by the Company (such that the conditions set forth in <u>Section 6.3(b)</u> would not be satisfied).

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 4.2</u>, nothing contained in this Agreement shall give Acquirer, directly or indirectly, the right to control or direct the operations of the Company prior to the Closing.

4.3. <u>Additional Option Grants</u>. Unless there is an All Cash Election, notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Section 4.2(e)</u> above, if prior to Closing, any Acquirer Person would be, or would be reasonably likely to become, a Five Percent Holder, the Company, in consultation with Acquirer, shall promptly grant an additional number of Options, or other awards of Equity Interests, under the terms of the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan to employees of the Company (other than any Acquirer Person) so as to ensure that no Acquirer Person shall be, or become, a Five Percent Holder prior to the Closing.

#### ARTICLE V Additional Agreements

# 5.1. Board Recommendation, Stockholder Approval and Stockholder Notice.

(a) Promptly following the earlier of the Form S-4 Registration Statement being declared effective by the SEC (and in no event later than three Business Days) or an All Cash Election notice being given (and in no event later than ten Business Days), the Company shall circulate an information statement (the "*Information Statement*") to the Company Stockholders in connection with the solicitation of their signatures to a written consent (the "*Written Consent*") in lieu of a meeting pursuant to Section 228 of Delaware Law, for purposes of (i) considering the adoption and approval of this Agreement and the Merger, (ii) acknowledging that the approval given thereby will be, upon receipt of the Company Stockholder Approval, irrevocable and that such stockholder is aware of its rights to demand appraisal for its shares pursuant to Section 262 of Delaware Law (including a copy of Section 262 of Delaware Law), and that such stockholder has received and read a copy of Section 262 of Delaware Law, and (iii) acknowledging that by its approval of the Merger, it is not entitled to appraisal rights with respect to its shares in connection with the Merger (collectively, the "*Company Stockholder Matters*"). The Written Consent shall not include any other approval or consent other than with respect to the Company Stockholder Matters, and any ancillary or related approval scustomary or required in connection therewith. Prior to its mailing, the Information Statement shall have been approved by Acquirer (which approval shall not be unreasonably without the approval of Acquirer (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). Each of Acquirer and the Company agrees to provide provide promptly to the other such information concerning its business, financial statements and affairs as, in the reasonable judgment of such other party or its counsel, may be required or advisable to be included in the Information Statement or in any

amendment or supplement thereto, and Acquirer and the Company agree to cause their respective representatives to cooperate in the preparation of the Information Statement and any amendment or supplement thereto. The Company's obligation to obtain the Company Stockholder Approval pursuant to this <u>Section 5.1(a)</u> shall not be limited or otherwise affected by the commencement, disclosure, announcement or submission to the Company of any Acquisition Proposal. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to obtain Written Consents executed by each Company Stockholder. Upon obtaining Company Stockholder Approval, the Company shall promptly deliver copies of the executed Written Consents or other documents evidencing the obtainment of Company Stockholder Approval to Acquirer.

(b) The Company Board shall unanimously recommend that the Company Stockholders vote in favor of the adoption of this Agreement pursuant to the Written Consent, (ii) the Information Statement or other disclosure document distributed to the Company Stockholders in connection with the Merger shall include a statement to the effect that the Company Board has unanimously recommended that the Company Stockholders vote in favor of the approval of the adoption of this Agreement pursuant to the Written Consent and (iii) neither the Company Board nor any committee thereof shall withhold, withdraw, amend or modify, or propose or resolve to withhold, withdraw, amend or modify in a manner adverse to Acquirer, the unanimous recommendation of the Company Board that the Company Stockholders vote in favor of the approval of the adoption of this Agreement or submission to the Company of any Acquisition Proposal.

(c) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, promptly (and in any case within 10 Business Days) after the Company obtains the Company Stockholder Approval, the Company shall prepare, with the cooperation of Acquirer, and mail to each Company Stockholder that has not previously executed the Company Stockholder Consent, a notice (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the "*Stockholder Notice*") comprising (i) the notice contemplated by Section 228(e) of Delaware Law of the taking of a corporate action without a meeting by less than a unanimous written consent, and (ii) the notice contemplated by Section 262(d)(2) of Delaware Law, together with a copy of Section 262 of Delaware Law. Prior to its mailing, the Stockholder Notice shall have been approved by Acquirer (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), and, following its mailing, no amendment or supplement to the Stockholder Notice shall be made by the Company without the approval of Acquirer (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed).

### 5.2. No Solicitation.

(a) During the period from the Agreement Date and continuing until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Effective Time, the Company shall not, and shall not authorize or permit any of the Subsidiaries or any of its or their Representatives to, directly or indirectly, (i) solicit, initiate, seek, knowingly encourage, facilitate, support, or induce any inquiry, proposal or offer that constitutes, or would reasonably be expected to lead to, an Acquisition Proposal, (ii) enter into, participate in, maintain or continue any communications (except solely to provide written notice as to the existence of these provisions) or negotiations regarding, or deliver or make available to any Person any non-public information with respect to, or take any other action regarding, any inquiry, proposal or offer that constitutes, or would reasonably be expected to lead to, an Acquisition Proposal, (ii) enter into any letter of intent or any other Contract contemplating or otherwise relating to, or that would reasonably be expected to lead to, any Acquisition Proposal, (iv) enter into any letter of intent or any other Contract contemplating or otherwise relating to, or that would reasonably be expected to lead to, any Acquisition Proposal, or (v) submit any Acquisition Proposal to the vote of any Company Stockholders. The Company shall, and shall cause each of the Subsidiaries and its and their Representatives to, (A) immediately cease and cause to be terminated any and all existing activities, discussions or negotiations with any Persons conducted prior to or on the Agreement Date with respect to

56

any Acquisition Proposal and (B) immediately revoke or withdraw access of any Person (other than Acquirer and its Representatives) to any data room (virtual or actual) containing any non-public information with respect to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in connection with an Acquisition Proposal and as soon as practicable request from each Person (other than Acquirer and its Representatives) the prompt return or destruction of all non-public information with respect to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries previously provided to such Person in connection with an Acquisition Proposal. If any of the Subsidiaries or any of the Company's or the Subsidiaries' Representatives (whether in his, her or its capacity as such or in any other capacity) takes any action that the Company is obligated pursuant to this <u>Section 5.2</u> not to authorize or permit such Person to take, then the Company shall be deemed for all purposes of this Agreement to have breached this <u>Section 5.2</u>.

(b) The Company shall promptly (but in any event, within 24 hours) notify Acquirer orally and in writing after receipt by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries (or, to the Knowledge of the Company, by any of the Company's or the Subsidiaries' Representatives) of (i) any Acquisition Proposal, (ii) any inquiry, expression of interest, proposal or offer that constitutes, or would reasonably be expected to lead to, an Acquisition Proposal, (iii) any other notice that any Person is considering making an Acquisition Proposal, or (iv) any request for non-public information relating to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or for access to any of the properties, books or records of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries by any Person or Persons in connection with, or that would reasonably be expected to lead to an Acquisition Proposal, offer, notice or request and (B) the identity of the Person or Group making any such Acquisition Proposal, inquiry, expression of interest, proposal, offer, notice or request. The Company shall keep Acquirer promptly and reasonably informed of the status and details of, and any modification to, any such inquiry, expression of interest, proposal or offer and any correspondence or communications related thereto and shall provide to Acquirer a true, correct and complete copy of such inquiry, expression of interest, proposal or offer and any amendments, correspondence and communications related thereto, if it is in writing, or a complete written summary thereof, if it is not in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may inform the Company Board of the receipt of an Acquisition Proposal. The Company shall provide Acquirer with 48 hours prior notice (or such lesser prior notice as is provided to the members of the Company Board) of any meeting of the Company Board at which the Company Board is reasonably expected to discuss any Acquisition Proposal.

#### 5.3. Confidentiality; Public Disclosure.

(a) The parties hereto acknowledge that Acquirer and the Company have previously executed a non-disclosure agreement, dated as of March 2, 2020 (the "*Confidentiality Agreement*"), which shall continue in full force and effect in accordance with its terms. The Stockholders' Agent hereby agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Confidentiality Agreement to the same extent as though the Stockholders' Agent were a party thereto; <u>provided</u> that the Stockholders' Agent shall be permitted to disclose Confidential Information to the Advisory Group in its capacity as such. With respect to the Stockholders' Agent, as used in the Confidentiality Agreement, the term "Confidential Information" shall also include information relating to the Merger or this Agreement received by the Stockholders' Agent after the Closing or relating to the period after the Closing.

(b) The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each Subsidiary and each of its and their respective Representative not to, directly or indirectly, issue any press release or other public statement relating to the terms of this Agreement or the Transactions or use Acquirer's name or refer to Acquirer directly or indirectly in connection with Acquirer's relationship with the Company in any media interview, advertisement, news release, press release or professional or trade publication, or in any print media, whether or not in response to an inquiry, without the prior written approval of Acquirer,

unless required by law (in which event the Company shall provide Acquirer advance notice to the extent practicable unless otherwise prohibited by Applicable Law) or except as reasonably necessary for the Company to obtain the consents and approvals of Company Stockholders and other third parties contemplated by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in the Confidentiality Agreement, Acquirer may issue such press releases or make such other public statements regarding this Agreement or the Transactions as Acquirer may, in its reasonable discretion, determine.

#### 5.4. <u>Reasonable Best Efforts.</u>

(a) Each of the parties hereto agrees to use its reasonable best efforts, and to cooperate with each other party hereto, to take, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary, appropriate or desirable to consummate and make effective, in the most expeditious manner practicable, the Merger and the other Transactions, including using reasonable best efforts to (i) cause the satisfaction of the respective conditions set forth in <u>Article VI</u>, (ii) obtain all necessary actions or non-actions, waivers, consents, approvals, Orders and authorizations from Governmental Entities, obtain the expiration or termination of any applicable waiting periods, make all necessary registrations, declarations and filings with Governmental Entities, if any), and (iii) execute and deliver such other instruments and do and perform such other acts and things as may be necessary or reasonably desirable for effecting completely the consummation of the Merger and the other Transactions.

(b) Without limiting the generality of this <u>Section 5.4</u>, as promptly as practicable after the Agreement Date, Acquirer and the Company shall execute and file or cause to be filed, a Notification and Report Form pursuant to the HSR Act with respect to the Transactions, and in any event not later than ten Business Days following the Agreement Date. Each of Acquirer and the Company shall (i) cooperate and coordinate with the other in the making of such filings, (ii) supply the other with any information that is required in order to effectuate such filings, and (iii) use their reasonable best efforts to promptly supply additional information that is required or reasonably requested by a Governmental Entity pursuant to Antitrust Law in connection with the Transactions. Acquirer shall pay all filing fees, administrative fees, costs and expenses to any Governmental Entity incurred in connection with filings made in connection with this <u>Section 5.4(b)</u>. Acquirer and the Company shall each use their respective reasonable best efforts to obtain, and to cooperate with each other to obtain promptly, all required authorizations, approvals, consents, expirations and terminations pursuant to Antitrust Law in connection with the Transactions as promptly as possible.

(c) Acquirer and the Company shall cooperate and consult with each other in good faith in connection with any application, notification, filing or submission, or any review, investigation or other inquiry by any Governmental Entity pursuant to Antitrust Law, relating to the Transactions. Each of Acquirer and the Company shall keep the other party reasonably apprised of the content and status of any communications with or from any Governmental Entity relating to Antitrust Law with respect to the Transactions, including promptly notifying the other party hereto of any communications with any Governmental Entity relating to the Transactions and promptly providing to the other party copies of any written communications with any Governmental Entity with respect to the Transactions; provided any disclosures or provision of copies by one party to the other pursuant to this Section 5.4(c) may be restricted to outside counsel and may be redacted (i) to remove references concerning the valuation of the Company or concerning other bidders for the Company, (ii) as necessary to comply with contractual arrangements, and (iii) as necessary to address attorney-client or other privilege concerns. If any party hereto, or any Affiliate thereof, receives a request for additional information or documentary material from any Governmental Entity pursuant to Antitrust Law with respect to the Transactions, then such party shall use reasonable best efforts to provide, or cause to be provided, as soon as reasonably practicable and after consultation with the other party, any additional information that is reasonably required to be

provided to such Governmental Entity in response to such request and otherwise make an appropriate response in compliance with such request. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Acquirer shall not be required to offer, negotiate, commit to or effect, by consent decree, hold separate order or otherwise, (i) the sale, divestiture or other disposition of any assets, rights, products or businesses of Acquirer or the Company; or (ii) any other restrictions on the activities of Acquirer or the Company.

(d) Between the Agreement Date and the Closing (or if earlier, the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms), Acquirer shall not, and shall cause its controlled Affiliates not to, enter into any Contracts for an acquisition (by stock purchase, merger, consolidation, amalgamation, purchase of assets, license or otherwise) of any ownership interest or assets of any Person that would be reasonably expected to prevent or materially delay the consummation of the Merger.

# 5.5. Third-Party Consents; Notices.

(a) To the extent requested by Acquirer, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts (which shall not require the Company to grant any material concession or make any material payment to any Person other than non-material processing or consent fees) to obtain prior the Closing, and deliver to Acquirer at or prior to the Closing, all consents, waivers and approvals under each Contract required to be listed or described on <u>Schedule 2.3(c)(ii)(B)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter (and any Contract entered into after the Agreement Date that would have been required to be listed or described on <u>Schedule 2.3(c)(ii)(B)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter if entered into prior to the Agreement Date).

(b) The Company shall give all notices and other information required to be given to the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary, any collective bargaining unit representing any group of employees of the Company or any Subsidiary, and any applicable government authority under the WARN Act, the National Labor Relations Act, as amended, the Code, COBRA and other Applicable Law in connection with the Transactions.

5.6. <u>Litigation</u>. The Company shall (i) notify Acquirer in writing promptly after learning of any Legal Proceeding initiated by or against it or any Subsidiary, or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective directors, officers, employees or stockholders in their capacity as such (a "*New Litigation Claim*"), (ii) notify Acquirer of ongoing material developments in any New Litigation Claim or any litigation claim pending against the Company as of the Agreement Date and (iii) consult in good faith with Acquirer regarding the conduct of the defense of any New Litigation Claim or any litigation claim pending against the Company as of the Agreement Date and (iii) consult in good faith with Acquirer regarding this <u>Section 5.6</u> shall require the Company to provide any documents or information to the extent doing so would give rise to a material risk of waiving any attorney-client privilege, work product doctrine or other applicable privilege applicable to such documents or information (it being agreed that the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to provide such documents or communicate such information in a manner that would not waive such privilege, including the execution of a joint defense agreement between the Company and Acquirer with respect to such New Litigation Claim).

### 5.7. Access to Information.

(a) During the period from the Agreement Date and continuing until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Effective Time, and subject to Applicable Law (a) the Company shall afford Acquirer and its Representatives reasonable access during business hours to (i) the Company's and each of the Subsidiaries' properties, personnel, books, Contracts and records and (ii) all other information concerning the business, properties and personnel of the Company and each of the Subsidiaries as Acquirer may reasonably request and (b) the Company shall provide to Acquirer and its Representatives true, correct and complete copies of (i) the Company's and each of the Subsidiaries' Tax Returns, Tax

elections and any other reasonably requested records and workpapers relating to Taxes, provided, however, that any such access shall be conducted at Acquirer's expense, under the supervision of the Company and in such a manner as not to unduly and materially interfere with the normal operation of the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries. Nothing herein shall require the Company to disclose any information to Acquirer if such disclosure would, in the Company's reasonable judgment (based on the reasonable advice of outside counsel) (a) waive any attorney-client or other legal privilege (so long as the Company has reasonably cooperated with Acquirer to permit such inspection of or to disclose such information on a basis that does not result in the loss of such privilege, including disclosing information subject to execution of a joint defense agreement in customary form or limiting disclosure to external counsel for Acquirer) or (b) contravene any applicable Law, so long as the Company has used commercially reasonable efforts to make appropriate substitute arrangements to permit reasonable disclosure not in violation of such Law). No information or knowledge obtained by Acquirer during the pendency of the Transactions in any investigation pursuant to this <u>Section 5.7</u> shall affect or be deemed to modify any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement, obligation or condition set forth herein.

(b) Subject to compliance with Applicable Law, during the period from the Agreement Date and continuing until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement and the Effective Time, the Company shall confer from time to time as requested by Acquirer with one or more representatives of Acquirer to discuss any material changes or developments in the operational matters of the Company and each Subsidiary and the general status of the ongoing operations of the Company and each Subsidiary.

5.8. <u>Spreadsheet</u>. The Company shall prepare and deliver to Acquirer, in accordance with <u>Section 5.12</u>, a spreadsheet (the "*Spreadsheet*") in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer, which spreadsheet shall be dated as of the Closing Date and shall set forth all of the following information (in addition to the other required data and information specified therein), as of immediately prior to the Closing:

(a) the names of all of Company Securityholders and their respective addresses and e-mail addresses;

(b) the number and type of shares of Company Capital Stock held by, or subject to the Company Options or Company Warrants held by, such Company Securityholders and, in the case of outstanding shares, the respective certificate or book-entry numbers;

(c) the number of shares of Company Capital Stock subject to and the exercise price per share in effect for each Company Option and Company Warrant;

(d) the number of shares of Company Capital Stock subject to In-the-Money Options and In-the-Money Warrants;

(e) the calculation of Fully Diluted Company Common Stock, the Per Share Consideration, the Per Share Total Value, the Per Share Cash Percentage, the Per Share Stock Percentage, for each Company Option, the Option Consideration for such Company Option, and for each Company Warrant, the Warrant Consideration for such Company Warrant;

(f) the calculation of the aggregate amount of cash and Acquirer Common Stock (before withholding Taxes, if any) payable or issuable to each such Company Securityholder pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)</u> and, with respect to any payments that would constitute compensation, whether any payroll or employment Taxes are required to be withheld from such payment;

(g) each Company Stockholder's Pro Rata Share (expressed as a percentage);

(h) the following information with respect to each of the shares of Company Capital Stock described in clause (b) of this Section 5.8 that is a "covered security" within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.6045-1(a)(15), for federal tax purposes and to the knowledge of the Company, (i) the date such shares of Company Capital Stock were originally purchased (or the holding period otherwise started) and (ii) the Company Stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such shares of Company Capital Stock;

(i) if a Company Securityholder is a borrower under a promissory note with the Company or any Subsidiary or is otherwise indebted to the Company for any monetary amount, the amount owed by such Company Securityholder (including all accrued interest thereon) as of the Effective Time which shall be deducted from the amount of cash payable in connection with the Closing to such Company Securityholder; and

(j) a funds flow memorandum setting forth applicable wire transfer instructions for each holder of Company Debt and each Person to whom Company Transaction Expenses are payable as of the Closing as set forth in the Statement of Expenses.

### 5.9. Expenses.

(a) Whether or not the Merger is consummated, except as otherwise set forth herein, all costs and expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement and the Transactions (including Company Transaction Expenses) shall be paid by the party incurring such expense; provided that (i) at or following the Closing, Acquirer shall pay or cause to be paid all Company Transaction Expenses that have been incurred or are payable by the Company and that are unpaid as of the Closing, and (ii) the fees and expenses of the Reviewing Accountant, if any, shall be allocated as provided in Section 1.6(g).

(b) At least two Business Days prior to the Closing, the Company shall provide Acquirer with a statement, in a form reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer, setting forth all Company Transaction Expenses that have been incurred or are payable by the Company or any Subsidiary and that are and will be unpaid as of the Closing, or anticipated to be incurred or payable by or on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary after the Closing (the "*Statement of Expenses*"). The Company shall deliver, from each outside legal counsel, accounting firm, professional advisor, financial advisor, banker, underwriter (including any members of the underwriter syndicate for the Initial Public Offering to the extent Company Transaction Expenses are payable by the Company to such members), consultant, vendor or other payee on the Statement of Expenses, a final invoice, statement or other binding written acknowledgement setting forth: (i) the amounts required to pay off in full and final settlement, on the Closing Date, of all Company Transaction Expenses owing or that may become owing to such Person and the wire transfer information for such payment, and (ii) a written acknowledgement pursuant to which any such Person who performed services for the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, or are otherwise owed any Company Transaction Expenses, acknowledges that upon receipt of the amount referred to in clause (i), such Person will have been paid in full and is not (and will not be) owed any other amount by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries with respect to this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents, the Transaction Expenses shall not be incurred by the Company after the Closing Date without the express prior written consent of Acquirer.

# 5.10. Employees.

(a) For a period of twelve (12) months following the Closing Date (or, if earlier, the date of termination of employment of the relevant Continuing Employee), Acquirer shall (or Acquirer shall cause the Surviving Entity or one of Acquirer's subsidiaries to) provide to each Continuing Employee the same base salary or wage rate and target cash incentive opportunity that, in each case, were provided to such Employee by the Company or such Subsidiary, as applicable, as of immediately prior to

the Effective Time, and, until December 31, 2021 (or, if earlier, the date of termination of employment of the relevant Continuing Employee), employee benefits (other than equity based benefits) that are no less favorable than those provided to such Continuing Employee immediately prior to the Effective Time. For purposes of determining eligibility to participate and entitlement to benefits where length of service is relevant under any Acquirer employee benefit generally applicable to employees of Acquirer and its subsidiaries (a "Acquirer Plan") and to the extent permitted by applicable Law, Acquirer shall provide that the Continuing Employees shall receive service credit under each Acquirer Plan for their period of service with the Company and the Subsidiaries (and their respective predecessors, if any) prior to the Closing, except that the foregoing shall not apply to accrual or level of benefits (except under a vacation, paid time off or severance plan), to any equity incentive compensation plan or to the extent such credit would result in a duplication of benefits for the same period of service. Any vacation or paid time off accrued but unused by a Continuing Employee as of immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be credited to such Continuing Employee following the Effective Time. In addition, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to the extent permitted by an Acquirer plan: (i) Acquirer shall make commercially reasonable efforts such that each Continuing Employee shall be eligible to participate, without any waiting time, in any and all Acquirer Plans to the extent that coverage under such Acquirer Plans replaces coverage under comparable Plans in which such Continuing Employee participated immediately prior to the Closing; (ii) for purposes of each Acquirer Plan providing medical, dental, pharmaceutical and/or vision benefits to any Continuing Employee, Acquirer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause all pre-existing condition exclusions of such Acquirer Plan to be waived for such Continuing Employee and his or her covered dependents, to the extent such conditions or requirements have been satisfied by the Continuing Employee under the equivalent Company plan prior to the Closing.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, this <u>Section 5.10</u> will not be deemed to (i) guarantee employment for any period of time for, or preclude the ability of Acquirer, the Surviving Entity or any of their subsidiaries to terminate any Continuing Employee for any reason, (ii) require Acquirer, the Surviving Entity or any of their subsidiaries to continue any Company Employee Plan or prevent the amendment, modification or termination thereof after the Closing Date, (iii) create any third party beneficiary rights in any Person, or (iv) establish, amend or modify any benefit plan, program, agreement or arrangement. No provision of this <u>Section 5.10</u> shall be construed to create any right to any compensation or benefits on the part of any Continuing Employee or other future, present or former employee of Acquirer, the Surviving Entity or their respective subsidiaries.

# 5.11. <u>Termination of Benefit Plans</u>.

(a) Effective as of the day immediately preceding the Closing Date, the Company shall terminate the Company 401(k) Plan and no later than the Closing Date shall terminate the Company Option Plan (unless Acquirer provides written notice to the Company no later than 5 Business Days prior to the Closing Date that such 401(k) plans shall not be terminated). The Company shall provide Acquirer with evidence that such Company Employee Plan(s) have been terminated pursuant to resolutions of the Company Board or any applicable committee thereof. The form and substance of such resolutions shall be subject to review and reasonable approval by Acquirer. The Company also shall take such other actions in furtherance of terminating such Company Employee Plan(s) as Acquirer may reasonably require. In the event that termination of the Company's 401(k) Plan would reasonably be anticipated to trigger liquidation charges, surrender charges or other fees then the Company shall take such actions as are necessary to reasonably estimate the amount of such charges and/or fees and provide such estimate in writing to Acquirer no later than 10 Business Days prior to the Closing Date. If the Company 401(k) plan is terminated pursuant to this <u>Section 5.11</u>, then as soon as practicable following the 401(k) Closing,

Acquirer shall permit all Continuing Employees who were eligible to participate in the Company 401(k) plan immediately prior to the 401(k) termination to participate in Acquirer's 401(k) plan and shall permit each such Continuing Employee to elect to transfer his or her account balance when distributed from the terminated Company 401(k) plan, including any outstanding participant loans, to Acquirer's 401(k) plan.

(b) The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain a release agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit I</u>, from each Promised Option Grantee listed on <u>Schedule 2.2(e)</u> agreeing to a waiver and release of any rights of such Person to receive any Company Options or other Equity Interests of the Company or any Subsidiary in exchange for the consideration set forth therein (the "*Promised Option Release*"). In the event the Company does not secure a Promised Option Release from any Promised Option Grantee on or prior to Closing, then following the Closing Acquirer may seek to obtain such waiver and release of claims, including by making a reasonable payment to such Promised Option Grantee following good-faith consultation with the Stockholders Agent, which payment shall be a Company Transaction Expense to be funded from the Escrow Fund. In the event a Promised Option Grantee brings a Legal Proceeding against the Surviving Corporation, the Company or the Acquirer, then Stockholders' Agent may elect to defend such claim and have the power to control and settle such claim, which defense costs and settlement amounts shall be funded from the Escrow Fund. If the Stockholders' Agent elects not to defend such Legal Proceeding, Acquirer shall assume the defense of such claim and may settle such Legal Proceeding with the consent of the Stockholders' Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), and such settlement costs and Acquirer's reasonable documented out-of-pocket defense costs shall be funded from the Escrow Fund.

5.12. <u>Certain Closing Certificates and Documents</u>. The Company shall prepare and deliver to Acquirer a draft of each of the Company Closing Financial Certificate and the Spreadsheet not later than five Business Days prior to the Closing Date and a final version of the Company Closing Financial Certificate and the Spreadsheet to Acquirer not later than two Business Days prior to the Closing Date. In the event that Acquirer notifies the Company in good faith that there are reasonably apparent errors in the drafts of the Company Closing Financial Certificate or the Spreadsheet, Acquirer and the Company shall discuss such errors in good faith and the Company shall correct such errors prior to delivering the final versions of the same in accordance with this <u>Section 5.12</u>. Without limiting the foregoing or <u>Section 5.7</u>, the Company shall provide to Acquirer, together with the Company Closing Financial Certificate and the Spreadsheet, such supporting documentation, information and calculations as are reasonably necessary for Acquirer to verify and determine the calculations, amounts and other matters set forth in the Company Closing Financial Certificate and the Spreadsheet. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to Acquirer a certificate from the Secretaries of State of the States of Delaware and California, dated within three Business Days prior to the Closing Date, certifying that the Company is in good standing and that all applicable Taxes and fees of the Company through and including the Closing Date have been paid.

## 5.13. Tax Matters.

(a) Each of Acquirer, the Stockholders' Agent and the Company shall cooperate fully, as and to the extent reasonably requested by any of the others, in connection with the filing of Tax Returns and any Legal Proceeding with respect to Taxes. Such cooperation shall include the retention and (upon request therefor) the provision of records and information in such party's possession or that is reasonably available to such party, and reasonably relevant to any such Legal Proceeding and making employees available on a mutually convenient basis to provide additional information and explanation of any material provided hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Stockholders' Agent shall have no obligation to prepare or file any Tax Returns. (b) Unless Acquirer makes the Single-Merger Cash Election that disqualifies the Mergers from being treated as a reorganization pursuant to Section 368(a) of the Code:

(i) each of Acquirer and the Company shall report the Mergers as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code on its U.S. federal income Tax Returns for the taxable year including the Closing Date, shall file all applicable U.S. state and local income Tax Returns in a manner consistent with the Mergers constituting a reorganization, and shall not take any position inconsistent with the Mergers constituting a reorganization, in each case unless otherwise required by Applicable Law; and

(ii) the parties hereto shall use their respective reasonable best efforts to cause the Mergers to qualify, and refrain from taking any action that could reasonably be expected to prevent or impede the Mergers from qualifying, as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. For the avoidance of doubt, this Section 5.13(b) shall not be deemed to require Acquirer to modify a Cash Increase Notice or otherwise increase the number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock to be issued in the Merger.

5.14. <u>280G Stockholder Approval</u>. Prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall submit to the Company Stockholders for approval (in a manner reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer), by such number of holders of Company Stockholders as is required by the terms of Section 280G(b)(5) (B) of the Code, any payments and/or benefits that may separately or in the aggregate, constitute "parachute payments" pursuant to Section 280G of the Code ("*Section 280G Payments*") (which determination shall be made by the Company and shall be subject to review and approval by Acquirer, and submitted to Acquirer for review at least five Business Days prior to Closing, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), such that such payments and benefits shall not be deemed to be Section 280G Payments, and prior to the Closing, the Company shall deliver to Acquirer notification and documentation reasonably satisfactory to Acquirer that (i) a vote of the holders of Company Capital Stock was solicited in conformance with Section 280G of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder and the requisite stockholder approval was obtained with respect to any payments and/or benefits that were subject to the stockholder vote (the "280G Stockholder Approval") or (ii) that the 280G Stockholder Approval was solicited and not obtained and as a consequence, that such payments and/or benefits shall not be made or provided to the extent they would cause any amounts to constitute Section 280G Payments, pursuant to the Parachute Payment Waivers that were executed by the affected individuals prior to the solicitation of the vote of the holders of Company Capital Stock pursuant to this <u>Section 5.14</u>.

### 5.15. <u>S-4 Registration Statement</u>.

(a) Subject to (i) compliance by the Company with its obligations under Section 5.15(c) and (d), and (ii) Acquirer not having delivered to the Company an All Cash Election notice, Acquirer, in cooperation with the Company, shall finalize and cause to be filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-4, which shall include a prospectus (the "*Form S-4 Registration Statement*") by March 1, 2021 (subject to any extension of such date as may be determined in the Company's reasonable sole discretion), in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of the shares of Acquirer Common Stock to be issued by virtue of the Merger. Each of Acquirer and the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to cause the Form S-4 Registration Statement to comply with the applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC and Nasdaq, to promptly notify the other, cooperate with respect to, and respond promptly to, any comments of the SEC or its staff and to have the Form S-4 Registration Statement declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as practicable after it is filed with the SEC. Each of Acquirer and the Company shall promptly furnish all information concerning the respective party and their respective subsidiaries and stockholders that may be required or reasonably requested in connection with any action contemplated by this <u>Section 5.15</u>. If, at any time

prior to the Effective Time, any information relating to Acquirer or the Company, or any of their respective Affiliates, directors or officers, should be discovered by Acquirer or the Company which should be set forth in an amendment or supplement to either the Form S-4 Registration Statement or the Information Statement such that either such document would not include any misstatement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, the party that discovers such information shall promptly notify the other parties hereto, an appropriate amendment or supplement describing such information shall be prepared and, following a reasonable opportunity for the other party (and its counsel) to review and comment on such amendment or supplement, promptly filed with the SEC in the case of an amendment or supplement to the Form S-4 Registration Statement will be made by Acquirer, without the prior written consent of the Company, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

(b) Acquirer covenants and agrees that the Form S-4 Registration Statement will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company covenants and agrees that the information supplied by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to Acquirer for inclusion in the Form S-4 Registration Statement (including the Financial Statements) will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make such information, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Acquirer makes no covenant, representation or warranty with respect to statements made in the Form S-4 Registration Statement based on information provided by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their Representatives for inclusion therein. The Company and its legal counsel shall be given reasonable opportunity to review and comment on the Form S-4 Registration Statement, including all amendments and supplements thereto, prior to the filing thereof with the SEC, and on the response to any comments on the SEC prior to the filing thereof with the SEC. If Acquirer or the Company become aware of any event or information that, pursuant to the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, should be disclosed in an amendment or supplement to the Form S-4 Registration Statement, then such party, as the case may be, shall promptly inform the other party and shall cooperate with such other party in filing such amendment or supplement with the SEC.

(c) The parties shall reasonably cooperate with each other and provide, and cause their respective Representatives to provide, the other party and its Representatives, with all true, correct and complete information, regarding such party or any of its subsidiaries that is required by Law to be included in the Form S-4 Registration Statement or reasonably requested by Acquirer to be included in the Form S-4 Registration Statement. The Company will deliver to Acquirer, as promptly as practicable following the Agreement Date, the Company's audited, consolidated financial statements as of and for the year period ending December 31, 2020 (including balance sheet, statement of operations, statement of stockholders' equity (deficit), statement of cash flows and footnotes).

(d) Each of Acquirer and the Company agree that upon any delivery by Acquirer of a Cash Increase Notice to the Company that results in there being no shares of Acquirer Common Stock that would become issuable as part of the Merger Consideration hereunder, the agreements and obligations of the parties set forth in this <u>Section 5.15</u> shall become null and void and have no further effect.

5.16. <u>Listing</u>. Subject to there being shares of Acquirer Common Stock included as part of the Merger Consideration payable hereunder, at or prior to the Effective Time, Acquirer shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such shares of Acquirer Common Stock being issued in the Merger to be approved for listing (subject to notice of issuance) on the Nasdaq market at or prior to the

Effective Time. The parties will use commercially reasonable efforts to coordinate with respect to compliance with Nasdaq rules and regulations. The Company will cooperate with Acquirer as reasonably requested by Acquirer with respect to the listing application for the Acquirer Common Stock and promptly furnish to Acquirer all information concerning the Company and its stockholders that may be required or reasonably requested in connection with any action contemplated by this <u>Section 5.16</u>.

5.17. <u>Section 16 Matters</u>. Subject to there being shares of Acquirer Common Stock included as part of the Merger Consideration payable hereunder, prior to the Effective Time, Acquirer shall take all such steps as may be required to cause any acquisitions of such Acquirer Common Stock in connection with the Transactions, by each individual who is, or is reasonably expected to become, subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act with respect to Acquirer, to be exempt under Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

5.18. <u>Termination of Financing Statements</u>. For Company Debt related to borrowed money, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver Payoff Letters to Acquirer that shall provide for the termination and release of all Encumbrances relating to such Company Debt following satisfaction of the terms set forth in such Payoff Letters (including the payment of premiums, deferred interest, back-end fees or other amounts payable above the principal amount of such Company Debt in connection with the full and final discharge thereof) and authorization for the Company to file or record, on behalf of the holder of such Company Debt, a UCC-3 termination statement or other instruments of release or discharge satisfactory to Acquirer that all Encumbrances on the assets of the Company and the Subsidiaries shall be released prior to, or simultaneously with, the Closing. For all other items of Company Debt that are secured by Encumbrances on assets of the Company and the Subsidiaries, the Company and the Subsidiaries shall take all actions necessary such that (i) UCC-3 termination statements, as applicable, have been filed prior to the Closing Date or may be filed by Acquirer on or after the Closing Date with respect to each of the UCC-1 financing statements filed with respect to security interests in assets of the Company and the Subsidiaries shall be released prior to or simultaneously with the Closing.

### 5.19. Director and Officer Indemnification.

(a) If the Merger is consummated, then until the sixth anniversary of the Closing Date, Acquirer will cause the Surviving Entity to fulfill and honor in all respects the obligations of the Company and each of the Subsidiaries to its present and former directors and officers determined as of immediately prior to the Effective Time (the "*Company Indemnified Parties*") pursuant to indemnification agreements with the Company or the Subsidiaries in effect on the Agreement Date and pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws (or equivalent organizational documents), in each case, in effect on the Agreement Date (the "*Company Indemnification Provisions*"), with respect to claims arising out of acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the Effective Time that are asserted after the Effective Time. The certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Surviving Entity will contain provisions with respect to advancement, exculpation and indemnification that are at least as favorable in the aggregate to the Company Indemnified Parties as those contained in the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Company Indemnified Parties as those contained in the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Company (or equivalent organizational documents) as in effect on the Agreement Date, which provisions will not be amended, repealed or otherwise modified for a period of six (6) years from the Effective Time in any manner that adversely affects the rights thereunder of the Company Indemnification Provisions, no Company Indemnified Party shall be entitled to coverage under any Acquirer director and officer insurance policy or errors and omission policy unless such Company Indemnified Party is separately eligible for coverage under such policy pursuant to Acquirer's policies and procedures and the terms of such insurance policy.

(b) Prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall purchase (and provide evidence of same to Acquirer) tail insurance coverage (the *"Tail Insurance Coverage"*) for the Company Indemnified Parties in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company and Acquirer, which shall provide the Company Indemnified Parties with coverage for six years following the Closing Date in an amount not less than the existing coverage in scope and amount and that shall have other terms not materially less favorable to the insured persons than the directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage maintained by the Company as of the Agreement Date. Acquirer shall cause the Surviving Entity to maintain the Tail Insurance Coverage in full force and effect and continue to honor the obligations thereunder until the sixth anniversary of the Closing Date.

(c) This <u>Section 5.19</u> (i) shall survive the consummation of the Merger, (ii) is intended to benefit each Company Indemnified Party and their respective heirs, (iii) is in addition to, and not in substitution for, any other rights to indemnification or contribution that any such Person may have against Acquirer or the Surviving Entity first arising after the earlier of the Closing Date and the termination of this Agreement by contract or otherwise, and (iv) shall not be terminated or modified in such a manner as to adversely affect the rights of any Company Indemnified Party under this <u>Section 5.19</u> without the written consent of such affected Company Indemnified Party; <u>provided</u> that recourse shall first be against the Tail Insurance Coverage until it is exhausted before recovery against Acquirer shall take place.

(d) In the event that Acquirer, the Company or the Surviving Entity or any of their respective successors or assigns (i) consolidates with or merges into any other Person and shall not be the continuing or surviving corporation or Entity of such consolidation or merger, or (ii) transfers all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any Person, then, and in each such case, Acquirer shall ensure that the successors and assigns of Acquirer, the Company or the Surviving Entity, as the case may be, shall assume the obligations set forth in this <u>Section 5.19</u>.

5.20. <u>Cash Increase Notice</u>. The Acquirer shall only be allowed to deliver a Cash Increase Notice (including an All Cash Election) and make a Single-Merger Cash Election until the earlier to occur of (a) March 15, 2021 and (b) the fourth Business Day following the closing of an Equity Financing and shall not be entitled to revoke any such Cash Increase Notice or Single-Merger Cash Election after made.

# ARTICLE VI Conditions to the Merger

6.1. <u>Conditions to Obligations of Each Party to Effect the Merger</u>. The respective obligations of each party hereto to consummate the Transactions shall be subject to the satisfaction or waiver in writing at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions:

(a) <u>Company Stockholder Approval</u>. The Company Stockholder Approval shall have been duly and validly obtained.

(b) <u>Effectiveness of Form S-4 Registration Statement</u>. To the extent shares of Acquirer Common Stock are included as part of the Merger Consideration hereunder, the Form S-4 Registration Statement shall have been declared effective in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act, and shall not be subject to any stop order or proceeding (or threatened proceeding by the SEC) seeking a stop order with respect to the Form S-4 Registration Statement that has not been withdrawn.

(c) <u>Listing</u>. To the extent shares of Acquirer Common Stock are included as part of the Merger Consideration hereunder, the shares of Acquirer Common Stock to be issued in the Merger pursuant to this Agreement shall have been approved for listing (subject to official notice of issuance) on Nasdaq.

(d) <u>Illegality</u>. No Order issued by any court of competent jurisdiction or other legal or regulatory restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Merger on the terms contemplated herein shall be in effect, and no lawsuit shall have been filed by any Governmental Entity in a court of competent jurisdiction seeking any of the foregoing, and no Applicable Law or Order shall have been enacted, entered, enforced or deemed applicable to the Merger that makes the consummation of the Merger illegal.

(e) <u>Governmental Approvals</u>. The applicable waiting period under the HSR Act shall have expired or early termination of such waiting period shall have been granted by the applicable Governmental Entity.

6.2. <u>Additional Conditions to Obligations of the Company</u>. The obligations of the Company to consummate the Transactions shall be subject to the satisfaction or waiver at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions (<u>it being understood and agreed</u> that each such condition is solely for the benefit of the Company and may be waived by the Company in writing in its sole discretion without notice or Liability to any Person):

(a) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties made by Acquirer and Merger Subs in <u>Section 3.1</u> (Organization and Standing) and <u>Section 3.2(a)</u>(Authority) shall be true and correct in all respects on and as of the Agreement Date and on and as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on and as of such date (except for representations and warranties that address matters only as to a specified date or dates, which representations and warranties shall be so true and correct with respect to such specified date or dates), and the other representations and warranties made by Acquirer and Merger Subs herein shall be true and correct in all respects (without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality," "material," "in all material respects," or "Material Adverse Effect," or other similar terms set forth therein) on and as of the Agreement Date and on and as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties shall be true and correct with respect to such specified date or dates), other than where the circumstances causing such failures to be so true and correct have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Acquirer.

(b) <u>Covenants</u>. Acquirer shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements and obligations herein required to be performed and complied with by Acquirer at or prior to the Closing.

(c) <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. Since the Agreement Date, there shall not have occurred a Material Adverse Effect that is continuing with respect to Acquirer.

(d) <u>Receipt of Closing Deliveries</u>. The Company shall have received each of the agreements, instruments, certificates and other documents set forth in <u>Section 1.2</u>.

6.3. <u>Additional Conditions to the Obligations of Acquirer</u>. The obligations of Acquirer and Merger Subs to consummate the Transactions shall be subject to the satisfaction or waiver at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions (<u>it being understood and agreed</u> that each such condition is solely for the benefit of Acquirer and Merger Subs and may be waived by Acquirer (on behalf of itself and/or Merger Subs) in writing in its sole discretion without notice or Liability to any Person):

(a) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>.

(i) The Fundamental Representations shall be true and correct in all respects on and as of the Agreement Date and on and as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on and as of such dates (except for representations and warranties that address matters only as to a specified date or dates, which representations and warranties shall be so true and correct with respect to such specified date or dates).

(ii) The representations and warranties of the Company set forth in <u>Section 2.2(a)</u>, the second sentence of <u>Section 2.2(b)</u>, the first sentence of <u>Section 2.2(c)</u>, the first sentence of <u>Section 2.2(d)</u> and the first sentence of <u>Section 2.2(e)</u> shall be true and correct in all respects as of the Agreement Date and shall be true and correct in all respects on and as of the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if made on and as of such date, except, in each case, (x) for such inaccuracies which are *de minimis*, individually or in the aggregate or (y) for those representations and warranties which address matters only as of a particular date (which representations and warranties shall have been true and correct in all respects, subject to the qualifications as set forth in the preceding clause (x), as of such particular date).

(iii) All other representations and warranties of the Company herein shall be true and correct in all respects (without giving effect to any limitation as to "materiality," "material," "in all material respects," or "Material Adverse Effect," or other similar terms set forth therein) on and as of the Agreement Date and on and as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on and as of such date (except for representations and warranties that address matters only as to a specified date or dates, which representations and warranties shall be so true and correct with respect to such specified date or dates), other than where the circumstances causing such failures to be so true and correct have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(b) <u>Covenants</u>. The Company shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements and obligations herein required to be performed and complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing.

(c) <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. Since the Agreement Date, there shall not have occurred a Material Adverse Effect that is continuing with respect to the Company.

(d) <u>Employees</u>. Unless their employment is earlier terminated as a result of their death or disability, either (i) Tina Nova, and at least two of the other Key Employees or (ii) in the event that Tina Nova's employment has been terminated as a result of her death or disability, at least three of the other Key Employees, shall have remained continuously employed from the Agreement Date through the Closing and shall have signed an Offer Letter, each of which shall continue to be in full force and effect, and no action shall have been taken by such individual to rescind any such agreements.

(e) <u>Receipt of Closing Deliveries</u>. Acquirer shall have received each of the agreements, instruments, certificates and other documents set forth in <u>Section 1.2(b)</u>.

### ARTICLE VII Termination

7.1. <u>Termination</u>. At any time prior to the Closing, this Agreement may be terminated, and the Merger abandoned by authorized action taken by the terminating party, whether before or after the Company Stockholder Approval is obtained:

# (a) by mutual written consent of Acquirer and the Company;

(b) by either Acquirer or the Company, by written notice to the other, if the Closing shall not have occurred on or before August 2, , 2021(the "*Termination Date*") or such other date that Acquirer and the Company may agree upon in writing; <u>provided</u> that if, as of August 2, 2021, (i) the conditions set forth in <u>Section 6.1(d)</u> or <u>Section 6.1(e)</u> have not been satisfied and (ii) all other conditions set forth in <u>Section 6.1</u> and <u>Section 6.3</u> have been satisfied or waived (other than any such conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied by actions to be taken at the Closing), then the Termination Date shall be automatically extended by ninety (90) days; <u>provided further</u> that the right to terminate this Agreement under this <u>Section 7.1(b)</u> shall not be available to any party whose breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation hereunder is the principal cause of, or directly resulted in, the failure of the Closing to occur on or before such date.

(c) by either Acquirer or the Company, by written notice to the other, if any Order of a Governmental Entity of competent authority preventing the consummation of the Merger shall have become final and non-appealable, provided, however, that a party shall not be permitted to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7.1(c)</u> whose failure to fulfill any obligation under this Agreement shall have been a material cause of, or resulted in, the occurrence of such Order;

(d) by Acquirer, by written notice to the Company, if (i) upon a breach of any covenant or agreement on the part of the Company set forth in this Agreement, or if any representation or warranty of the Company shall have become inaccurate, in either case such that the condition set forth in <u>Section 6.3(a)</u> or <u>Section 6.3(b)</u> would not be satisfied as of the time of such breach or as of the time such representation or warranty shall have become inaccurate; <u>provided</u> that if such breach or inaccuracy is curable within 20 days (but not later than the Termination Date) by the Company, then Acquirer may not terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7.1(d)</u> for 20 days (or until the Termination Date) after delivery of written notice from Acquirer to the Company of such breach or inaccuracy (it being understood that Acquirer may not terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7.1(d)</u> if such breach or inaccuracy is cured during such period, <u>provided</u> further that no such cure period shall be available or applicable to any such breach that by its nature cannot be cured; and <u>provided</u> further that Acquirer shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7.1(d)(i)</u> if Acquirer is then in material breach of this Agreement, or (ii) the Company shall have materially breached <u>Section 5.1</u> or <u>Section 5.2</u>; or

(e) by the Company, by written notice to Acquirer, upon a breach of any covenant or agreement on the part of Acquirer set forth in this Agreement, or if any representation or warranty of Acquirer shall have become inaccurate, in either case such that the condition set forth in <u>Section 6.2(a)</u> or <u>Section 6.2(b)</u> would not be satisfied as of the time of such breach or as of the time such representation or warranty shall have become inaccurate; <u>provided</u> that if such breach or inaccuracy is curable within 20 days (but not later than the Termination Date) by Acquirer, then the Company may not terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7.1(e)</u> for 20 days (or until the Termination Date) after delivery of written notice from the Company to Acquirer of such breach or inaccuracy (it being understood that the Company may not terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7.1(e)</u> if such breach or inaccuracy is cured during such period), provided however that the Company shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 7.1(e)</u> if the Company is then in material breach of this Agreement.

7.2. <u>Effect of Termination</u>. In the event of termination of this Agreement as provided in <u>Section 7.1</u>, this Agreement shall forthwith become void and there shall be no Liability on the part of Acquirer, Merger Sub, the Company, the Stockholders' Agent or their respective officers, directors, stockholders or Affiliates; <u>provided</u> that (i) <u>Section 5.3</u> (Confidentiality; Public Disclosure), <u>Section 5.9</u>

(Expenses), this <u>Section 7.2</u> (Effect of Termination), <u>Article VIII</u> (General Provisions) and any related definition provisions in or referenced in <u>Exhibit A</u> and the Confidentiality Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and survive any termination of this Agreement and (ii) nothing herein shall relieve any party hereto from Liability in connection with any Fraud by or on behalf of, or a willful breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of, such party herein.

### ARTICLE VIII General Provisions

#### 8.1. Stockholders' Agent.

(a) At the Closing, by virtue of the approval of the Merger and this Agreement by the Company Securityholders and without any further action of any of the Company Securityholders or the Company, Fortis Advisors LLC shall be constituted and appointed as the Stockholders' Agent. The Stockholders' Agent shall be the exclusive agent and attorney-in-fact for and on behalf of the Company Securityholders to: (i) execute, as the Stockholders' Agent, this Agreement and any agreement or instrument entered into or delivered in connection with the Transactions, (ii) give and receive notices, instructions and communications permitted or required under this Agreement, or any other agreement, document or instrument entered into or executed in connection herewith, for and on behalf of any Company Securityholder, to or from Acquirer relating to this Agreement or any of the Transactions and any other matters contemplated by this Agreement or by such other agreement, document or instrument (except to the extent that this Agreement expressly contemplates that any such notice or communication shall be given or received by each Company Securityholder individually), (iii) pursuant to Section 1.6, review, negotiate, object to, accept or agree to Acquirer's calculation of the Adjusted Cash Consideration, (iv) review, negotiate and agree to and authorize Acquirer to reclaim an amount of cash from the Escrow Account pursuant to the terms of Section 1.6 hereof (including by not objecting to such claims), (iv) object to such claims pursuant to Section 1.6, (v) consent or agree to, negotiate, enter into, or, if applicable, contest, prosecute or defend, settlements and compromises of, and demand arbitration and comply with Orders of courts and awards of arbitrators with respect to, such claims, resolve any such claims, take any actions in connection with the resolution of any dispute relating hereto or to the Transactions by arbitration, settlement or otherwise, and take or forego any or all actions permitted or required of any Company Securityholder or necessary in the judgment of the Stockholders' Agent for the accomplishment of the foregoing and all of the other terms, conditions and limitations of this Agreement, (vi) consult with legal counsel, independent public accountants and other experts selected by it, solely at the cost and expense of the Company Securityholders, (vii) consent or agree to any amendment to this Agreement or to waive any terms and conditions of this Agreement providing rights or benefits to the Company Securityholders (other than with respect to the issuance of the Merger Consideration less the Escrow Amount) in accordance with the terms hereof and in the manner provided herein, and (ix) take all actions necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Stockholders' Agent for the accomplishment of the foregoing under this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement, in each case without having to seek or obtain the consent of any Person under any circumstance. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Stockholders' Agent shall have no obligation to act on behalf of the Company Securityholders, except as expressly provided herein, in the Escrow Agreement and in the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement, and for purposes of clarity, there are no obligations of the Stockholders' Agent in any ancillary agreement, schedule, exhibit or the Company Disclosure Letter. Acquirer, Merger Subs and their respective Affiliates (including after the Effective Time, the Surviving Entity) shall be entitled to rely on the appointment of Fortis Advisors LLC as the Stockholders' Agent and treat such Stockholders' Agent as the duly appointed attorney-in-fact of each Company Securityholder and has having the duties, power and authority provided for in this Section 8.1. The powers, immunities and rights to indemnification granted to the Stockholders' Agent Group hereunder: (i) are coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable and survive the death, incompetence,

bankruptcy or liquidation of any Company Securityholder and shall be binding on any successor thereto, and (ii) shall survive the delivery of an assignment by any Company Securityholder of the whole or any fraction of his, her or its interest in the Escrow Fund. The Company Securityholders and their successors shall be bound by all authorized actions taken and documents executed by the Stockholders' Agent under this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement as if expressly confirmed and ratified in writing by the Company Securityholders, and all defenses which may be available to any Company Securityholder to contest, negate or disaffirm the action of the Stockholders' Agent taken in good faith under this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or the Stockholders' Agent taken in good faith under this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or the Stockholders' Agent taken in good faith under this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement are waived. Acquirer and Merger Subs shall be entitled to rely exclusively on any action or decision of the Stockholders' Agent. The Stockholders' Agent shall be entitled to: (i) rely upon the Spreadsheet, (ii) rely upon any signature believed by it to be genuine, and (iii) reasonably assume that a signatory has proper authorization to sign on behalf of the applicable Company Securityholder or other party. The Person serving as the Stockholders' Agent appointed, by the holders of a majority in interest of the aggregate amount of cash then held in the Escrow Account (or, in the event that there is no cash then held in the Escrow Account by the Company Securityholders collectively having a Pro Rata Share greater than 50%) upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice to Acquirer. The immunities and rights to indemnification shall survive the resignation or removal of the Stockhol

Certain Company Securityholders have entered into an engagement agreement (the "Stockholders' Agent Engagement (h)Agreement") with the Stockholders' Agent to provide direction to the Stockholders' Agent in connection with its services under this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement (such Company Securityholders, including their individual representatives, collectively hereinafter referred to as the "*Advisory Group*"). Neither the Stockholders' Agent nor its members, managers, directors, officers, contractors, agents and employees nor any member of the Advisory Group (collectively, the "*Stockholders' Agent Group*"), shall be liable to any Company Securityholder for any act done or omitted hereunder, under the Escrow Agreement or under the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement as the Stockholders' Agent while acting in good faith (and any act done or omitted pursuant to the advice of counsel shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith) and without gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Company Securityholders shall severally but not jointly indemnify and defend the Stockholders' Agent Group and hold it harmless against any loss, Liability, claim, damage, fee, cost, judgment, fine, amount paid in settlement or expense incurred without gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on the part of the Stockholders' Agent and arising out of, resulting from or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties hereunder, under the Escrow Agreement or under the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement, including all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses and legal fees and other legal costs, fees and costs of other skilled professionals and costs in connection with seeking recovery from insurers reasonably incurred by the Stockholders' Agent (collectively, the "Stockholders' Agent Expenses"). If not paid directly to the Stockholders' Agent by the Company Securityholders, such Stockholders' Agent Expenses may be recovered by the Stockholders' Agent first, from the Expense Fund, and second, from the portion of the Escrow Fund otherwise distributable to the Company Securityholders pursuant to the terms hereof, at the time of distribution, and such recovery will be made from the Company Securityholders according to their respective Pro Rata Shares of such Stockholders' Agent Expenses. The Company Securityholders acknowledge that the Stockholders' Agent shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the exercise or performance of any of its powers, rights, duties or privileges or pursuant to this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement, the Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby. Furthermore, the Stockholders' Agent shall not be required to take any action unless the Stockholders'

Agent has been provided with funds, security or indemnities which, in its determination, are sufficient to protect the Stockholders' Agent against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred by the Stockholders' Agent in performing such actions.

(c) After the Closing, any notice or communication given or received by, and any decision, action, failure to act within a designated period of time, agreement, consent, settlement, resolution or instruction of, the Stockholders' Agent that is within the scope of the Stockholders' Agent's authority under <u>Section 8.1(a)</u> shall constitute a notice or communication to or by, or a decision, action, failure to act within a designated period of time, agreement, consent, settlement, resolution or instruction of all the Company Securityholders and shall be final, binding and conclusive upon each such Company Securityholder; and Acquirer shall be entitled to rely exclusively upon any such notice, communication, decision, action, failure to act within a designated period of time, agreement, consent, settlement, resolution or instruction or instruction or instruction of, each and every such Company Securityholder. Acquirer, Merger Subs and the Surviving Entity are hereby relieved from any Liability to any Person for any acts done by them in accordance with such notice, communication, decision, action, failure to act within a designated period of time, agreement, resolution or instruction of time, agreement, consent, settlement, resolution or instruction of time, agreement, consent, settlement, resolution or instruction of the Stockholders' Agent.

(d) Upon the Closing, Acquirer shall wire to the Stockholders' Agent \$50,000 (the "*Expense Fund Amount*"). The Expense Fund Amount shall be held by the Stockholders' Agent in a segregated client account and shall be used (i) for the purposes of paying directly or reimbursing the Stockholders' Agent for any Stockholders' Agent Expenses incurred pursuant to this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement or any Stockholders' Agent is not providing any investment supervision, recommendations or advice and shall have no responsibility or liability for any loss of principal of the Expense Fund other than as a result of its gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Stockholders' Agent is not acting as a withholding agent or in any similar capacity in connection with the Expense Fund and has no tax reporting or income distribution obligations. The Company Securityholders will not receive any interest on the Expense Fund and assign to the Stockholders' Agent any such interest. Subject to Advisory Group approval, the Stockholders' Agent may contribute funds to the Expense Fund from any consideration otherwise distributable to the Company Securityholders. As soon as reasonably determined by the Stockholders' Agent that the Expense Fund is no longer required to be withheld, the Stockholders' Agent shall distribute the remaining Expense Fund (if any) to the Paying Agent for further distribution to the Company Securityholders.

8.2. <u>Non-Survival of Representations and Warranties; Covenants</u>. If the Merger is consummated, the representations and warranties of the Company, Acquirer and Merger Subs contained in this Agreement, and in the other certificates contemplated by this Agreement, shall expire and be of no further force or effect as of the Closing. If the Merger is consummated, all covenants of the parties hereto shall expire and be of no further force or effect as of the Closing, except to the extent such covenants provide that they are to be performed after the Closing.

8.3. <u>Notices</u>. All notices, demands and other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given (a) when personally delivered, (b) when transmitted via email to the email address set out below (<u>provided</u> that the sender of such email does not receive a written notification of delivery failure) or (c) when delivered by a reputable national overnight air courier service. Notices, demands and communications, in each case to the respective parties, shall be sent to the applicable address set forth below, unless another address has been previously specified in writing by such party, <u>provided</u> that with respect to notices deliverable to the Stockholders' Agent, such notices shall be delivered solely via email:

(i) if to Acquirer or Merger Sub, to:

Veracyte, Inc. 6000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300 South San Francisco, CA 94080 Attention: Chief Executive Officer Email: bonnie@veracyte.com with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West LLP 555 California Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor San Francisco, California 94104 Attention: Douglas N. Cogen Lynda Twomey Email: dcogen@fenwick.com Itwomey@fenwick.com

(ii) if to the Company, to:

Decipher Biosciences, Inc. 6925 Lusk Boulevard, Suite 200 San Diego, CA 92121 Attention: Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Email: tina.nova@decipherbio.com brent.vetter@decipherbio.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Cooley LLP 4401 Eastgate Mall San Diego, CA 92121 Attention: Barbara Borden Charles Bair Email: bordenbl@cooley.com cbair@cooley.com

(iii) if to the Stockholders' Agent, to:

Fortis Advisors LLC Attention: Notices Department (Project Delight) Email: notices@fortisrep.com

8.4. <u>Interpretation</u>. When a reference is made herein to Articles, Sections, subsections, Schedules or Exhibits, such reference shall be to an Article, Section or subsection of, or a Schedule or an Exhibit to this Agreement unless otherwise indicated. The headings contained herein are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. The words "include," "includes" and "including" when used herein shall be deemed in each case to be followed by the words "without limitation." Where a reference is made to a Contract, instrument or Applicable Law, such reference is to such Contract, instrument or Applicable Law as amended, modified or supplemented, including (in the case of Contracts or instruments) by waiver or consent and (in the case of Applicable

Law) by succession of comparable successor Applicable Law and references to all attachments thereto and instruments incorporated therein. Unless the context of this Agreement otherwise requires: (i) words of any gender include each other gender and neutral forms of such words, (ii) words using the singular or plural number also include the plural or singular number, respectively, (iii) the terms "hereof," "herein," "herein," "herein," and derivative or similar words refer to this entire Agreement, (iv) references to clauses without a cross-reference to a Section or subsection are references to clauses within the same Section or, if more specific, subsection, (v) references to any Person include the successors and permitted assigns of that Person, (vi) references from or through any date shall mean, unless otherwise specified, from and including or through and including, respectively, (vii) the phrases "provide to" and "deliver to" and phrases of similar import mean that a true, correct and complete paper or electronic copy of the information or material referred to has been delivered to the party to whom such information or material is to be provided, (viii) the phrase "made available to" and phrases of similar import means, with respect to any information, document or other material of Acquirer or the Company, that such information, document or material was made available for review and properly indexed by the Company or Acquirer, respectively, and its Representatives in the virtual data room established by Acquirer or the Company, respectively, in connection with this Agreement at least 48 hours prior to the execution of this Agreement or actually delivered (whether by physical or electronic delivery) to the Company or Acquirer, respectively, or its Representatives at least 48 hours prior to the execution of this Agreement, unless such information, document or other material is requested by the other party less than 48 hours prior to the execution of this Merger Agreement, and (ix) the phrase "willful breach" shall mean a deliberate act or a deliberate failure to act on the part of any party to this Agreement, which act or failure to act constitutes in and of itself a material breach of any covenant of such party contained in this Agreement, regardless of whether breaching was the conscious object of the act or failure to act. The symbol "\$" refers to United States Dollars. The word "extent" in the phrase "to the extent" means the degree to which a subject or other thing extends and such phrase shall not mean simply "if." All references to "days" shall be to calendar days unless otherwise indicated as a "Business Day." Unless indicated otherwise, all mathematical calculations contemplated by this Agreement shall be rounded to the tenth decimal place, except in respect of payments, which shall be rounded to the nearest whole United States cent.

8.5. <u>Amendment</u>. Subject to Applicable Law, the parties hereto may amend this Agreement by authorized action at any time pursuant to an instrument in writing signed on behalf of each of the parties hereto; <u>provided</u> that after the Company Stockholder Approval is obtained, no amendment shall be made to this Agreement that by Applicable Law requires further approval by the Company Stockholders without such further approval. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent may cause this Agreement to be amended at any time after the Closing by execution of an instrument in writing signed on behalf of Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent.

8.6. Extension; Waiver. At any time at or prior to the Closing, any party hereto may, to the extent legally allowed, (i) extend the time for the performance of any of the obligations or other acts of the other parties hereto owed to such party, (ii) waive any inaccuracies in the representations and warranties made to such party contained herein or in any document delivered pursuant hereto and (iii) waive any breaches of any of the covenants, agreements, obligations or conditions for the benefit of such party contained herein. At any time after the Closing, Acquirer and the Stockholders' Agent may, to the extent legally allowed, (A) extend the time for the performance of any of the obligations of the other owed to such party, (B) waive any inaccuracies in the representations and warranties made to such party contained herein or in any document delivered pursuant hereto or (C) waive any breaches of any of the covenants, agreements, obligations or conditions for the benefit of such party contained herein or in any document delivered pursuant hereto or (C) waive any breaches of any of the covenants, agreements, obligations or conditions for the benefit of such party contained herein. Any such extension or waiver shall be valid only if set forth in an instrument in writing that is (I) prior to the Closing with respect to the Company and/or the Company Securityholders, signed by the Company, (II) after the Closing with respect to the Company Securityholders and/or the Stockholders' Agent, signed by the Stockholders' Agent and (III) with respect to Acquirer and/or Merger Sub, signed by Acquirer. Without limiting the generality or effect of the preceding sentence, no failure to exercise or delay in

exercising any right under this Agreement shall constitute a waiver of such right, and no waiver of any breach or default shall be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default of the same or any other provision herein.

8.7. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same instrument and shall become effective when one or more counterparts have been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to the other parties hereto; it being understood and agreed that all parties hereto need not sign the same counterpart. The delivery by facsimile or by electronic delivery in PDF format of this Agreement with all executed signature pages (in counterparts or otherwise) shall be sufficient to bind the parties hereto to the terms and conditions set forth herein. All of the counterparts will together constitute one and the same instrument and each counterpart will constitute an original of this Agreement.

8.8. <u>Entire Agreement; Parties in Interest</u>. This Agreement and the documents and instruments and other agreements specifically referred to herein or delivered pursuant hereto, including all the exhibits attached hereto, the Schedules, including the Company Disclosure Letter, (a) constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, except for the Confidentiality Agreement, which shall continue in full force and effect, and shall survive any termination of this Agreement, in accordance with its terms and (b) are not intended to confer, and shall not be construed as conferring, upon any Person other than the parties hereto any rights or remedies hereunder (except that <u>Section 5.19</u> is intended to benefit the Company Indemnified Parties).

8.9. <u>Assignment</u>. Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights and obligations under this Agreement may be assigned or delegated, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise by any of the parties hereto without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto, and any such assignment without such prior written consent shall be null and void, except that Acquirer and/or Merger Sub may assign its rights and delegate its obligations under this Agreement to any direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Acquirer without the prior consent of any other party hereto; <u>provided</u> that notwithstanding any such assignment, Acquirer and/or Merger Sub, as applicable, shall remain liable for all of its obligations under this Agreement. Subject to the preceding sentence, this Agreement shall be binding upon, inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.

8.10. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision of this Agreement, or the application thereof, becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect and shall be interpreted so as reasonably necessary to effect the intent of the parties hereto. The parties hereto shall use all reasonable efforts to replace such void or unenforceable provision of this Agreement with a valid and enforceable provision that shall achieve, to the greatest extent possible, the economic, business and other purposes of such void or unenforceable provision.

8.11. <u>Remedies Cumulative; Specific Performance</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, any and all remedies herein expressly conferred upon a party hereto shall be deemed cumulative with and not exclusive of any other remedy conferred hereby, or by law or equity upon such party, and the exercise by a party hereto of any one remedy shall not preclude the exercise of any other remedy and nothing herein shall be deemed a waiver by any party hereto of any right to specific performance or injunctive relief. The parties hereto agree that irreparable damage for which monetary damages, even if available, would not be an adequate remedy, would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the parties hereto shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, this being in addition to any other

remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity, and the parties hereto hereby waive the requirement of any posting of a bond in connection with the remedies described herein. Each of the parties agrees that it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief on the basis that the other party has an adequate remedy at law or an award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at law or equity.

8.12. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement, the Transactions, all acts pursuant hereto and all obligations of the parties hereto shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without reference to such state's principles of conflicts of law that would refer a matter to different jurisdiction. The parties hereto hereby irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of Delaware and the Federal courts of the United States of America located within the State of Delaware in respect of the interpretation and enforcement of the provisions of this Agreement and of the documents referred to in this Agreement, and in respect of the Transactions and such documents, and hereby waive, and agree not to assert, as a defense in any Legal Proceeding for the interpretation or enforcement hereof or thereof, that it is not subject thereto or that such Legal Proceeding may not be brought or is not maintainable in said courts or that the venue thereof may not be appropriate or that this Agreement or any such document may not be enforced in or by such courts, and the parties hereto hereby consent to and grant any such court jurisdiction over the person of such parties and over the subject matter of such dispute and agree that mailing of process or other papers in connection with any such Legal Proceeding in the manner provided in <u>Section 8.3</u> or in such other manner as may be permitted by Applicable Law, shall be valid and sufficient service thereof.

8.13. <u>Rules of Construction</u>. The parties hereto have been represented by counsel during the negotiation, preparation and execution of this Agreement and, therefore, hereby waive, with respect to this Agreement, each Schedule and each Exhibit attached hereto, the application of any Applicable Law or rule of construction providing that ambiguities in an agreement or other document shall be construed against the party drafting such agreement or document.

8.14. <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE ACTIONS OF ANY PARTY HERETO IN NEGOTIATION, ADMINISTRATION, PERFORMANCE OR ENFORCEMENT HEREOF, AND AGREES THAT ANY OF THEM MAY FILE A COPY OF THIS PARAGRAPH WITH ANY COURT AS WRITTEN EVIDENCE OF THE KNOWING, VOLUNTARY AND BARGAINED-FOR AGREEMENT AMONG THE PARTIES TO IRREVOCABLY TO WAIVE ITS RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION.

8.15. <u>Third Party Beneficiaries; No Recourse</u>. Except as provided in <u>Sections 5.19</u>, and <u>8.16</u>, the parties to this Agreement agree on their own behalf and on behalf of their respective subsidiaries and Affiliates that this Agreement may only be enforced against, and any action for breach of this Agreement may only be made against, the parties to this Agreement, and no party's former, current and future equity holders, controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives, Affiliates, members, managers, general or limited partners, or assignees (or any former, current or future equity holder, controlling person, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, Affiliate, member, manager, general or limited partner, or assignee of any of the foregoing of a party to this Agreement shall have any liability relating to this Agreement or any of the Transactions).

8.16. <u>Conflict of Interest</u>. If the Stockholders' Agent so desires, acting on behalf of the Company Stockholders and without the need for any consent or waiver by the Company or Acquirer,

Cooley LLP ("*Cooley*") shall be permitted to represent the Company Stockholders after the Closing in connection with any matter, including without limitation, anything related to the Transactions, any other agreements referenced herein or any disagreement or dispute relating thereto. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, after the Closing, Cooley shall be permitted to represent the Company Stockholders, any of their agents and Affiliates, or any one or more of them, in connection with any negotiation, transaction or dispute (including any litigation, arbitration or other adversary proceeding) with Acquirer, the Company or any of their agents or Affiliates under or relating to this Agreement, any transaction contemplated by this Agreement, and any related matter, such as claims or disputes arising under other agreements entered into in connection with this Agreement, including with respect to any indemnification claims. Upon and after the Closing, the Company shall cease to have any attorney-client relationship with Cooley, unless and to the extent Cooley is specifically engaged in writing by the Company to represent the Company after the Closing and either such engagement involves no conflict of interest with respect to the Company Stockholders or the Stockholders' Agent consents in writing at the time to such engagement. Any such representation of the Company by Cooley after the Closing shall not affect the foregoing provisions hereof.

8.17. <u>Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter</u>. The Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter have been arranged, for purposes of convenience only, as separate Schedules corresponding to the subsections of Article II and Article III, respectively, of this Agreement. The representations and warranties contained in Article II and Article III, of this Agreement are subject to (a) the exceptions and disclosures set forth in the part of the Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable, corresponding to the particular subsection of Article II and Article III in which such representation and warranty appears; (b) any exceptions or disclosures explicitly cross-referenced in such part of the Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable, by reference to another part of the Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable; and (c) any exception or disclosure set forth in any other part of the Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable, to the extent it is reasonably apparent on the face of such disclosure that such exception or disclosure is intended to qualify such representation and warranty. No reference to or disclosure of any item or other matter in the Company Disclosure Letter or Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable, shall be construed as an admission or indication that such item or other matter is material (nor shall it establish a standard of materiality for any purpose whatsoever) or that such item or other matter is required to be referred to or disclosed in the Company Disclosure Letter or Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable. The information set forth in the Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable, is disclosed solely for the purposes of this Agreement, and no information set forth therein shall be deemed to be an admission by any party hereto to any third party of any matter whatsoever, including of any violation of Applicable Law or breach of any agreement. The Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable, and the information and disclosures contained therein are intended only to qualify and limit the representations, warranties and covenants of the Company contained in this Agreement. Nothing in the Company Disclosure Letter or Acquirer Disclosure Letter is intended to broaden the scope of any representation or warranty contained in this Agreement or create any covenant. Matters reflected in the Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable, are not necessarily limited to matters required by this Agreement to be reflected in the Company Disclosure Letter and Acquirer Disclosure Letter, as applicable.

[Signature Page Next]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Acquirer, Merger Sub, the Company and the Stockholders' Agent have caused this Agreement and Plan of Merger to be executed and delivered by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, all as of the date first written above.

Veracyte, Inc.

By: <u>/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson</u> Name: Bonnie H. Anderson Title: Chief Executive Officer

Delight Merger Sub I, Inc.

By: <u>/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson</u> Name: Bonnie H. Anderson Title: Chief Executive Officer

Delight Merger Sub II, LLC

By: <u>/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson</u> Name: Bonnie H. Anderson Title: Chief Executive Officer IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Acquirer, Merger Sub, the Company and the Stockholders' Agent have caused this Agreement and Plan of Merger to be executed and delivered by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, all as of the date first written above.

Decipher Biosciences, Inc.

By: <u>/s/ Tina S. Nova</u> Name: Tina S. Nova Title: Chief Executive Officer IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Acquirer, Merger Sub, the Company and the Stockholders' Agent have caused this Agreement and Plan of Merger to be executed and delivered by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, all as of the date first written above.

Fortis Advisors LLC

By: <u>/s/ Ryan Simkin</u> Name: Ryan Simkin Title: Managing Director

## <u>EXHIBIT A</u>

### Definitions

As used herein, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated below:

"Acquirer Common Stock" means Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Acquirer.

"Acquirer Closing Stock Price" means the dollar volume-weighted average price, rounded to four decimal points, of shares of Acquirer Common Stock on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "HP" function (set to weighted average) for the period of the 10 consecutive trading days prior to the date that is two Business Days prior to the Closing Date.

"Acquirer Stock Price" means \$54.30 per share of Acquirer Common Stock.

"Acquisition Proposal" means, with respect to the Company or any Subsidiary, any agreement, offer, proposal or *bona fide* indication of interest (other than this Agreement or any other offer, proposal or indication of interest by Acquirer), or any public announcement of intention to enter into any such agreement or of (or intention to make) any offer, proposal or *bona fide* indication of interest, relating to, or involving: (i) any acquisition or purchase from the Company, by any Person or Group of voting securities of the Company or the Company Subsidiary, or any tender offer or exchange offer that if consummated would result in any Person or Group beneficially owning outstanding voting securities of the Company or the Company or the Company or the Company or subsidiary, (ii) any sale, lease, mortgage, pledge, exchange, transfer, license (other than in the ordinary course of business), acquisition, or disposition of any material portion of the assets of the Company or the Company Subsidiary in any single transaction or series of related transactions, (iii) any liquidation, dissolution, recapitalization or other significant corporate reorganization of the Company or the Company Subsidiary, or any extraordinary dividend, whether of cash or other property or (iv) any other transaction outside of the ordinary course of business the consummation of which would impede, interfere with, prevent or delay, or would reasonably be expected to impede, interfere with, prevent or delay, the consummation of the Merger or the other Transactions.

"Adjusted Cash Consideration" means (i) \$250,000,000 (the "Initial Cash Amount") <u>plus</u> (ii) the aggregate amount of the Company Cash as of immediately prior to the Effective Time plus (ii) the Aggregate Exercise Price <u>minus</u> (ii) the aggregate amount of outstanding Company Debt as of immediately prior to the Effective Time <u>minus</u> (iv) the aggregate amount of Company Transaction Expenses minus (v) the Expense Fund; provided, however subject to the cutoff set forth in Section <u>5.20</u>, Acquirer (in its sole discretion) may elect to increase the cash portion of the Merger Consideration by any amount together with a corresponding decrease in the amount set forth in subclause (i) of the definition of Stock Consideration Value by delivery of written notice to the Company (a "Cash Increase Notice"), whereupon the Initial Cash Amount shall be automatically increased to the amount of the aggregate cash consideration set forth in the Cash Increase Notice (the "Increased Cash Amount") and \$350,000,000 in subclause (i) of the definition of Stock Consideration Value shall be automatically reduced by an amount equal to (A) the Increased Cash Amount minus (B) the Initial Cash Amount. If an All Cash Election is made, the Initial Cash Amount shall be deemed to be \$600,000,000 and the Stock Consideration Value shall be reduced to zero.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, including any general partner, managing member, officer or director of such Person or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Person, in each case as of the date on which, or at any time during the period for which, the determination of affiliation is being made. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" (including the correlative meanings of the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by Contract or otherwise.

"Aggregate Exercise Price" means the sum of the exercise prices of all In-the-Money Company Options that are included in the Fully-Diluted Company Common Stock.

"All Cash Election" means a Cash Increase Notice that increases the Initial Cash Amount to \$600,000,000.

"AML Laws" mean all applicable laws, judgments, orders, executive orders, decrees, ordinances, directives, rules, regulations, statutes, case law or treaties concerning or related to terrorism financing or money laundering, including the Bank Secrecy Act, 31 U.S.C. §§ 5311 et seq., as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act, and its implementing regulations, the Money Laundering Control Act, 18 U.S.C. §§ 1956 and 1957, and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, which in each case are issued, administered or enforced by any relevant Governmental Entity.

"Anti-Corruption Law" means any Applicable Law relating to anti-bribery or anti-corruption (governmental or commercial), including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and any other Applicable Law that prohibits the corrupt payment, offer, promise or authorization of the payment or transfer of anything of value (including gifts or entertainment), directly or indirectly, to any Person, including any Government Official.

"Antitrust Law" means any applicable federal, state, local, foreign or multinational antitrust, competition, premerger notification or trade regulation law, statute, code, rule, regulation or Order that is designed or intended to prohibit, restrict or regulate actions having the purpose or effect of monopolization or restraint of trade or lessening competition through merger or acquisition, including the HSR Act, the Sherman Act, the Clayton Act and the Federal Trade Commission Act, in each case, as amended, and antitrust, competition or trade regulation laws of any jurisdiction other than the United States.

"Applicable Law" means, with respect to any Person, any federal, state, foreign, local, municipal or other law, statute, constitution, legislation, principle of common law, resolution, ordinance, code, edict, decree, rule, directive, license, permit, regulation, ruling or requirement issued, enacted, adopted, promulgated, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Entity and any Orders applicable to such Person or such Person's Affiliates or to any of their respective assets, properties or businesses, including AML Laws, Health Laws, OFAC Laws, Unclaimed Property Laws, data privacy laws and data security laws.

"Business" means the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries as currently conducted.

"Business Day" means a day (i) other than Saturday or Sunday and (ii) on which commercial banks are open for business in San Francisco, CA.

"CARES Act" shall mean the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act.

"*CLIA*" means the Clinical Laboratory Improvements Act of 1967 and Amendments of and Amendments of 1988, and the regulations, rules and guidance promulgated thereunder.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Company Capital Stock" means, collectively, the Company Common Stock and the Company Preferred Stock.

"Company Cash" means the aggregate amount of all unrestricted cash and cash equivalents (excluding security or similar deposits or cash collateral and marketable securities of the Company) determined in accordance with GAAP, in each case, including any cash resulting from "inbound" checks, wires, or drafts deposited by the Company or initiated for the benefit of an account of the Company, as applicable, prior to 11:59 P.M., Pacific Time, on the date immediately prior to the Closing Date that clear thereafter, but reduced by any cash on account of "outbound" checks, wires, or drafts issued by the Company or initiated by the Company for the benefit of an account of any other Person that is not the Company, as applicable, prior to 11:59 P.M., Pacific Time, on the date immediately prior to the Closing Date that clear thereafter.

"Company Closing Financial Certificate" means a certificate executed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company dated as of the Closing Date, certifying: (i) the calculation of the aggregate amount of Company Cash as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, (ii) the aggregate amount of outstanding Company Debt as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, including an itemized list of each such item of Company Debt and the Person to whom such Company Debt is owed, (iii) an itemized list of any Company Transaction Expenses and the Person to whom such Unpaid Company Transaction Expenses are owed, (iv) the total cash amount payable, and the total number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock issuable, for payment of the awards granted under the Management Incentive Plan, and (v) the calculation of the Adjusted Cash Consideration.

"Company Common Stock" means, collectively, the Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

"Company Debt" means, without duplication: (i) all indebtedness of the Company and the Subsidiaries for borrowed money (including pursuant to the CRG Loan), (ii) all indebtedness of the Company and the Subsidiaries evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, mortgages or similar instruments or debt securities, (iii) all deferred indebtedness of the Company and the Subsidiaries for the payment of the purchase price of property or assets purchased (other than accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (iv) all obligations of the Company and the Subsidiaries to pay rent or other payment amounts under a lease which is required to be classified as a capital lease or a liability on the face of a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP, (v) all outstanding reimbursement obligations of the Company and the Subsidiaries are drawn upon, (vi) all obligations of the Company and the Subsidiaries are drawn upon, (vi) all obligations of the Company and the Subsidiaries under any interest rate swap agreement, forward rate agreement,

interest rate cap or collar agreement or other financial agreement or arrangement entered into for the purpose of limiting or managing interest rate risks, (vii) all obligations secured by any Encumbrance existing on property owned by the Company or the Subsidiaries, whether or not indebtedness secured thereby will have been assumed, (viii) any Taxes the payment of which has been deferred by the Company or any Subsidiary under Section 2302 of the CARES Act, or pursuant to the Presidential Executive Order, "Deferring Payroll Tax Obligations in Light of the Ongoing COVID-19 Disaster," dated August 8, 2020, that are payable following the Closing as permitted by Section 2302 of the CARES Act, IRS Notice 2020-65 or such Presidential Executive Order, to the extent such deferred Taxes relate to any taxable period (or a portion thereof) ending on or prior to the Closing Date, (ix) to the extent required to be repaid, the aggregate amount of all automatic government grants or stimulus funds received by the Company under the CARES Act and delivered by the Public Health and Social Services Emergency Fund (the "Stimulus Funds"), (x) all premiums, penalties, termination payments, balloon payments, accrued interest, deferred interest, fees, expenses, breakage costs and change of control payments required to be paid or offered in respect of any of the foregoing on prepayment or repayment, as a result of the consummation of the Transactions or in connection with any lender consent or termination of Encumbrance, and (xi) all guaranties, endorsements, assumptions and other contingent obligations of the Company and the Subsidiaries in respect of, or to purchase or to otherwise acquire, any of the obligations and other matters of the kind described in any of the clauses (i) through (ix) appertaining to third parties. For the avoidance of doubt, Company Debt shall not include any (A) indebtedness between or among the Company and any of the Subsidiaries, (B) indebtedness of any kind that is incurred at, or in connection with, the Closing at the direction of Acquirer, (C) Transaction Expenses, (D) the obligations of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries under its real estate operating leases on the face of the balance sheet or (E) any Taxes (except as provided in subsection (viii) and subsection (ix) above); provided, however, that if the Stimulus Funds become subject to repayment, then Acquirer may deduct the amount thereof that becomes repayable from the Escrow).

"*Company Employee*" or "*Employee*" means any and all employees of the Company, whether an employment agreement was signed with them or not and any Person with whom an employee-employer relationship may exist between such Person and the Company or any of the Subsidiaries.

"Company Option Plans" means, collectively, the Company's 2011 Amended Stock Option Plan and 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.

"*Company Optionholders*" means (i) with respect to any time before the Effective Time, collectively, the holders of record of Company Options outstanding as of such time and (ii) with respect to any time at or after the Effective Time, collectively, the holders of record of Company Options outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"Company Options" means options to purchase shares of Company Capital Stock.

"*Company Preferred Stock*" means, collectively, the Company Series 1 Preferred Stock, the Company Series 2 Preferred Stock, the Company Series 3 Preferred Stock and the Company Series 4 Preferred Stock.

"*Company Securityholders*" means, collectively, the Company Stockholders, the Company Optionholders and the Company Warrantholders.

"Company Series 1 Preferred Stock" means the Series 1 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

"Company Series 2 Preferred Stock" means the Series 2 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

"Company Series 3 Preferred Stock" means the Series 3 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

"Company Series 4 Preferred Stock" means the Series 4 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

"*Company Stockholders*" means (i) with respect to any time before the Effective Time, collectively, the holders of record of shares of Company Capital Stock outstanding as of such time and (ii) with respect to any time at or after the Effective Time, collectively, the holders of record of shares of Company Capital Stock outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"Company Transaction Expenses" means, without duplication, the following fees, expenses, costs and payments incurred in connection with or related to the Merger, this Agreement, the other Transactions or the Initial Public Offering and that are payable by the Company or any Subsidiary and that have not been paid as of 11:59 P.M., Pacific Time, on the day immediately prior to the Closing Date, including any such fees, expenses, costs and payments incurred by Company Employees and/or Company Securityholders that are to be paid for by the Company based on arrangements made by the Company, any Subsidiary or any stockholder or employee of the Company prior to the Closing, whether or not billed or accrued prior to, at or after the Closing: (i) any fees, expenses and costs of legal counsel and accountants; (ii) the fees, expenses, costs and payments payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any underwriters (including, for the avoidance of doubt, members of the underwriter syndicate for the Initial Public Offering, including any fees and expenses payable to legal counsel or other service providers to such underwriters), financial advisors, investment bankers, brokers, finders, consultants, other third party service providers and other advisors of the Company and the Subsidiaries, notwithstanding any escrows or other contingencies; (iii) any change of control, bonus, severance, termination payments or retention payments or obligations or similar amounts that are payable at the Closing, or any payments under the Management Incentive Plan that are payable in cash (for the sake of clarity, it being understood that (i) stock payments under the Management Incentive Plan and (ii) any severance paid in connection with a double trigger termination will not be deemed Company Transaction Expenses; provided, however, that severance pursuant to a "constructive termination" element of a "Good Reason" definition that is claimed by an employee in connection with the Closing itself (and not subsequent employment modification by Acquirer) shall be deemed a Company Transaction Expense), in each case, that become due and payable by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in connection with the entry into this Agreement and/or the consummation of the Merger, and amounts paid to employees in respect of any promised but not granted Company Options, including all employer Taxes payable by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries in connection with any of the foregoing payments, and any employer Taxes payable by the Company or any Subsidiaries in connection with the payment of the Option Consideration (other than, in each instance, such employer Taxes on amounts that are placed in the Escrow pursuant to Section 1.4(d) and released from the Escrow pursuant to Section 1.6(f)), (iv) the amount of the premium payable with respect to the Company D&O Tail Policy, and (v) any amounts payable to any Person pursuant to, or in connection with, the Promised Option Releases. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, Company Transaction Expenses shall not include any costs, fees, expenses or other amounts incurred or payable by Acquirer, including (A) any expenses related to post-Closing compensation of the Company Employees or other service providers, and (B) those payable to any of Acquirer's accountants, consultants, lawyers and financial advisors in relation to services performed in connection with the Transactions or otherwise.

"*Company Warrantholders*" means (i) with respect to any time before the Effective Time, collectively, the holders of record of Company Warrants outstanding as of such time and (ii) with respect to any time at or after the Effective Time, collectively, the holders of record of Company Warrants outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

"Company Warrants" means warrants to purchase shares of Company Capital Stock.

*"Continuing Employees"* means the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary who remain employees of the Surviving Entity or such Subsidiary, as applicable, or become employees of Acquirer or one of its subsidiaries, as of immediately after the Effective Time.

"*Contract*" means any written or oral legally binding contract, agreement, instrument, commitment or undertaking of any nature (including leases, subleases, licenses, mortgages, notes, guarantees, sublicenses, subcontracts, letters of intent and purchase orders) as of the Agreement Date or as may hereafter be in effect, including all amendments, supplements, exhibits and schedules thereto.

"COVID-19" means the novel coronavirus disease 2019, known as COVID-19.

"*CRG Loan*" means the Term Loan Agreement, dated as of September 23, 2015, between Genomedx Biosciences Inc., as Borrower, the Subsidiary Guarantors from time to time party hereto, CRG Partners III L.P., CRG Partners III – Parallel Fund "A" L.P. and CRG Partners III (Cayman) L.P., as Lenders and CRG Partners III. L.P., as Agent on behalf of the Lenders.

"Delaware Law" means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

"*Dissenting Shares*" means any shares of Company Capital Stock that are issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time and in respect of which appraisal rights shall have been perfected, and not waived, withdrawn or lost, in accordance with the Delaware Law in connection with the Merger.

*"Election Date Cash Percentage"* shall mean the quotient of (x) the aggregate value of the cash payable to Company Stockholders pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)(i)</u> and <u>1.3(g)</u>, divided by (y) the aggregate value of all consideration payable to Company Stockholders in respect of shares of Company Capital Stock pursuant to <u>Sections 1.3(a)(i)</u> and <u>1.3(g)</u>, giving effect to the Cash Increase Notice, in each case treating: (i) each share of Acquirer Common Stock as being equal to the closing sale price of Acquirer Common Stock as reported on Nasdaq for the last trading day preceding delivery of the Cash Increase Notice, (ii) the Company Stockholders' Pro Rata Shares of the Escrow Amount as paid to them on the Closing Date, (iii) the Company Cash, Company Debt, and Company Transaction Expenses as being equal to reasonable estimates of such amounts as agreed by the Acquirer and the Company, and (iv) the consideration payable in respect of Dissenting Shares as being equal to reasonable estimates of such amounts as agreed by the Acquirer and the Company.

*"Employee Option"* means each Company Option that was granted to the holder in the holder's capacity as, or that has had vesting tied to the holder's performance of services as, an employee of the Company or any Subsidiary for applicable employment Tax purposes.

*"Encumbrance"* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, easement, encroachment, equitable interest, right of way, deed of trust, lien (statutory or other), pledge, charge, security interest, title retention device, conditional sale or other security arrangement, collateral

assignment, claim, community property interest, adverse claim of title, ownership or right to use, right of first refusal, license, options, covenant not to sue, restriction or other encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset (including any restriction on (i) the voting of any security or the transfer of any security or other asset, (ii) the receipt of any income derived from any asset, (iii) the use of any asset and (iv) the possession, exercise or transfer of any other attribute of ownership of any asset).

"*Environmental Laws*" shall mean all Applicable Laws, directives, guidance, rules, regulations, orders, treaties, statutes, and codes promulgated by any Governmental Entity relating to pollution, protection of the environment, protection of human health and safety, or which prohibit, regulate or control any Hazardous Substance or Hazardous Substance Activity.

"*Equity Financing*" means any public offering and sale by Acquirer of Acquirer Common Stock solely for cash conducted after the Agreement Date in accordance with Applicable Laws, other than in connection with registration and sale of Acquirer Common Stock pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-8.

"*Equity Interests*" means, with respect to any Person, any capital stock of, or other ownership, membership, partnership, joint venture or equity interest in, such Person or any indebtedness, securities, options, warrants, call, subscription or other rights or entitlements of, or granted by, such Person or any of its Affiliates that are convertible into, or are exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right or entitlement to acquire any such capital stock or other ownership, partnership, joint venture or equity interest, in all cases, whether vested or unvested.

"Escrow Amount" means \$6,000,000.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"FDA" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

"Fraud" means fraud under Delaware law with an element of scienter.

"Fully Diluted Company Common Stock" means the sum, without duplication, of (i) the aggregate number of shares of Company Capital Stock on an as-converted-to-Company Common Stock basis that are issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, (ii) the aggregate number of shares of Company Common Stock that are issuable upon the exercise of Company Options (whether vested or unvested), (iii) the aggregate number of shares of Company Common Stock that are issuable upon the exercise of Company Warrants (whether vested or unvested) after giving effect to any deemed or elected net exercise of any such warrants immediately prior to the Effective Time, (iv) the aggregate number of shares of Company Capital Stock on an as-converted-to-Company Common Stock basis that would be issuable upon the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company (other than the Company Preferred Stock) outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time and (v) the aggregate number of shares of Company Capital Stock on an as-converted-to-Company Common Stock basis purchasable under or otherwise subject to any direct or indirect, vested or unvested, rights (other than Company Options or Company Warrants) to acquire shares of Company Capital Stock on an as-converted-to-Company Options or Company Warrants) to the Effective Time.

"*Fundamental Representations*" means, collectively, the representations and warranties set forth in <u>Section 2.1(a)</u> and <u>Section 2.1(b)</u> (Organization, Standing, Power, and Subsidiaries), <u>Section 2.3(a)</u>, <u>Section 2.3(b)</u> and <u>Section 2.3(e)</u> (Authority), and <u>Section 2.18</u> (Brokers).

"*GAAP*" means United States generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, that are applicable to the circumstances of the date of determination, consistently applied.

"Government Official" means (i) any official, employee, agent or representative of, or any Person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of, any Governmental Entity, (ii) any political party official or candidate for political office, (iii) any official, employee, agent or representative of, or any Person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of, a company, business, enterprise or other entity owned, in whole or in part, or controlled by any Governmental Entity or (iv) any official, employee, agent or representative of, or any Person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of, a public international organization.

"Governmental Entity" means any supranational, national, state, municipal, local or foreign government, any court, tribunal, arbitrator, administrative agency, commission or other Government Official, authority or instrumentality, in each case, whether domestic or foreign, any stock exchange or similar self-regulatory organization or any quasi-governmental or private body exercising any executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory, Tax Authority or other functions of, or pertaining to, government authority (including any governmental or political division, department, agency, commission, instrumentality, official, organization, unit, body or entity and any court or other tribunal).

"*Group*" has the meaning ascribed to such term under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and related case law.

"*Hazardous Substance*" shall mean any material, waste, emission, or substance that has been designated by applicable Law (including federal, state, foreign and local Law), or by any Governmental Entity pursuant to authority provided by applicable federal, state or local Law to be radioactive, toxic, a pollutant, a contaminant, hazardous, or otherwise regulated by Environmental Law.

"Hazardous Substance Activity" shall mean the transportation, transfer, recycling, storage, use, treatment, manufacture, removal, remediation, release, labeling, exposure of others to, sale, or distribution of any Hazardous Substance or any product or waste containing a Hazardous Substance, including any required payment of waste fees or charges (including so-called e-waste fees) and compliance with any recycling, product take-back or product content requirements (including RoHS, WEEE, and China RoHS) mandated by applicable Law.

"Health Laws" means all applicable laws pertaining to health care regulatory matters to the extent applicable to the Company's business as currently conducted, including, but not limited to: (i) the Medicare statute (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. § 1395 et seq.), the Medicaid statute (Title XIX of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. § 1396 et seq.), including the Medicare Part D program and the Medicare Advantage program and any other federal, state or local governmental health care programs, including applicable program requirements; (ii) any criminal Laws relating to health care, including all criminal false claims statutes (e.g., 18 U.S.C. Sections 287 and 1001) and the Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act (18 U.S.C. § 220); (iii) the Civil Monetary Penalties Law, 42 U.S.C. §§ 1320a-7a and 1320a-7b; (iv) all applicable laws concerning the privacy and/or security of sensitive health data, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, 42 U.S.C. §§ 1320d-1329d-8 and state health information breach notification Laws; (v) all applicable laws relating to health care fraud and abuse, including but not limited to the civil False Claims Act of 1863 (31 U.S.C. Section § 3729 et seq.), the federal Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b) et seq.), and the Stark

Act (42 U.S.C. § 1395nn); (vi) all federal and state self-referral prohibitions, state anti-kickback, illegal remuneration and provider conflict of interest Laws; (vii) the Physician Payments Sunshine Law (42 U.S. § 1320-a7h); (viii) CLIA Improvements Act of 1967 and Amendments of 1988 and the regulations, rules and guidance promulgated thereunder ("CLIA"); (ix) all applicable state Laws governing laboratory licensure; (x) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, including the rules, regulations, and guidance promulgated thereunder ("PHSA"); and (xii) all other applicable quality, safety certification and accreditation standards and requirements, including any law the purpose of which is to ensure the safety, efficacy and quality of medical, biotechnology, diagnostic and similar products by regulating the research, development, manufacturing and distribution of these products, including Applicable Laws relating to good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, investigational use, product marketing authorization, manufacturing facilities compliance and approval, good manufacturing practices, labeling, advertising, promotional practices, safety surveillance, record keeping and filing of required reports.

"*HSR Act*" means the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"*Initial Public Offering*" means the proposed initial public offering of Company Capital Stock, in connection with which the Company has filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the SEC (as amended, the "*Company Registration Statement*").

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"Knowledge" (i) of the Company means, with respect to any fact, circumstance, event or other matter in question, the knowledge of such fact, circumstance, event or other matter of each of Tina Nova, Elai Davicioni, John Aballi and Brent Vetter, after due and reasonable inquiry, provided that with respect to Company Intellectual Property, "Knowledge" does not require the Company or any individual to conduct, have conducted, obtain, or have obtained any freedom-to-operate opinions or similar opinions of counsel or any Company Intellectual Property clearance searches, and no knowledge of any third-party Intellectual Property that would have been revealed by such inquiries, opinions, or searches will be imputed to the Company, and (ii) of Acquirer means, with respect to any fact, circumstance, event or other matter in question, the knowledge of such fact, circumstance, event or other matter of each of Bonnie Anderson, Keith Kennedy or Jim Erlinger, after due and reasonable inquiry.

"*Legal Proceeding*" means any private or governmental action, inquiry, claim, counterclaim, proceeding, suit, hearing, litigation, audit or investigation, in each case whether civil, criminal, administrative, judicial or investigative, or any appeal therefrom.

"*Liabilities*" (and, with correlative meaning, "*Liability*") means all debts, liabilities, commitments and obligations, whether accrued or fixed, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, determined or determinable, liquidated or unliquidated, asserted or unasserted, known or unknown, whenever or however arising, including those arising under Applicable Law or any Legal Proceeding or Order of a Governmental Entity and those arising under any Contract, regardless of whether such debt, liability, commitment or obligation would be required to be reflected on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP or disclosed in the notes thereto.

"*Management Incentive Plan*" means the Company's Management Incentive Plan approved by the Company Board on March 28, 2019, as amended by the Company Board on November 8, 2019, pursuant to which a transaction bonus pool equal to 3% of the total consideration payable in

respect of equity securities of the Company upon the closing of the Merger (as determined in accordance with the plan) shall be payable to participants under such plan as a transaction bonus.

"Material Adverse Effect" with respect to any Person, means any change, event, state of facts, circumstance or effect (each, an "Effect") that, individually or taken together with all other Effects, (i) has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition, assets (including intangible assets), results of operations or obligations of such Person and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, except to the extent (and only to the extent) that any such Effect results from: (A) general economic conditions (or changes in such conditions) in the United States or any other country or region in the world, or conditions in the global economy generally, (B) conditions in the securities markets, capital markets, credit markets, currency markets or other financial markets in the United States or any other country or region in the world, including (1) changes in interest rates in the United States or any other country or region in the world and changes in exchange rates for the currencies of any countries and (2) any suspension of trading in securities (whether equity, debt, derivative or hybrid securities) generally on any securities exchange or over-the-counter market operating in the United States or any other country or region in the world, (C) changes in the industry generally in which such Person operates or competes, (D) changes or proposed changes in Applicable Law or other legal requirements or (or the interpretation thereof) or changes in GAAP or other accounting standards (or the interpretation thereof), (E) the effect of any change arising in connection with earthquakes, fires, hurricanes, tsunamis, tornadoes, floods, mudslides and other similar destructive natural events, or any epidemics or pandemics (including COVID-19), (F) political conditions in the United States or any other country or region in the world or the effect of any change arising in connection with acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions, sabotage, curfews, riots, demonstrations or public disorders or any worsening or escalation of the foregoing, (G) the announcement of this Agreement or the pendency or consummation of the Transactions, including any disruption in (or loss of) a supplier, service provider, partner or similar relationship or any loss of employees other than the Key Employees, (H) any failure by such Person to meet any internal budgets, plans or forecasts of its revenues, earnings or other financial performance or results of operations, in and of itself (but not, in each case, the underlying cause of such changes or failures, unless such changes or failures would otherwise be excepted from this definition), or (L) in the case of the Company or any Subsidiary, (i) any action taken by the Company or any Subsidiary at Acquirer's direction, or (ii) any action referred to in Section 4.2 taken by the Company or any Subsidiary with Acquirer's express consent; except, in the case of clauses (A) through (F), to the extent that any of such Effects affect such Person disproportionately as compared to other participants in such Person's industry or in the same geographies in which such Person and its subsidiaries operates; or (ii) materially and adversely affects such Person's ability to consummate the Transactions in accordance with this Agreement and Applicable Law.

"*Merger Consideration*" means, collectively, the cash and Acquirer Common Stock to which holders of Company Capital Stock, Inthe-Money Company Options and In-the-Money Company Warrants shall become entitled pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(a)(i)</u>, <u>Section 1.3(a)(ii)</u> and <u>Section 1.3(a)(ii)</u>.

"*Nasdaq*" means the Nasdaq Global Market, or such other Nasdaq market on which shares of Acquirer Common Stock are then listed.

"Non-Employee Option" means each Company Option that is not an Employee Option.

"OFAC Laws" means all Applicable Laws (1) administered and enforced in whole or in part by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury or (2) otherwise relating to the enforcement of economic and trade sanctions based on United States foreign

policy and national security goals, including, but not limited to, the following (together with their implementing regulations, in each case, as amended from time to time): the International Security and Development Cooperation Act (ISDCA) (22 U.S.C. §23499aa-9 et seq.); the Trading with the Enemy Act (TWEA) (50 U.S.C. §5 et seq.); the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. §1701 et seq.); the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act (8 U.S.C. §1189 et seq.); and the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. §287c et seq.).

"Option Consideration" means, for any In-the-Money Company Option: (i) an amount in cash, without interest, equal to the product of (A) the Spread Value of such In-the-Money Company Option <u>multiplied by</u> (B) the number of shares of Company Common Stock that were subject to such In-the-Money Company Option immediately prior to the Effective Time <u>multiplied by</u> (C) the Per Share Cash Percentage; and (ii) a number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (x) the Spread Value of the In-the-Money Company Option <u>multiplied by</u> (y) the number of shares of Company Common Stock that were subject to such In-the-Money Company Option immediately prior to the Effective time <u>multiplied by</u> (z) the Per Share Stock Percentage <u>divided by</u> (B) the Acquirer Stock Price.

"Order" means any judgment, writ, decree, stipulation, determination, decision, award, rule, preliminary or permanent injunction, temporary restraining order or other order.

*"ordinary course of business"* means, at any given time, the ordinary and usual course of business of the Company, or of the Acquirer, as applicable, and their respective subsidiaries, in each case, consistent with such Person's past practice, subject to any reasonable changes implemented to comply with Applicable Law and to preserve the health and safety of current Company Employees or employees of Acquirer and its subsidiaries.

"*Per Share Cash Percentage*" means the percentage resulting from dividing (i) the Adjusted Cash Consideration <u>by</u> (ii) the Total Consideration Value.

"*Per Share Consideration*" means, for any share of Company Capital Stock, (i) an amount in cash, without interest, equal to the product of (A) the Per Share Total Value <u>multiplied by</u> (B) the Per Share Cash Percentage, and (ii) a number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (x) the Per Share Total Value <u>multiplied by</u> (y) the Per Share Stock Percentage <u>divided by</u> (B) the Acquirer Stock Price.

"Per Share Stock Percentage" means the percentage equal to (i) 100% minus (ii) the Per Share Cash Percentage.

"*Per Share Total Value*" means an amount equal to (i) the Total Consideration Value, <u>divided by</u> (ii) the Fully Diluted Company Common Stock.

"Permitted Encumbrances" means: (i) governmental charges or statutory liens for Taxes that are (A) not yet delinquent or (B) being contested in good faith by any appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established, (ii) mechanics', carriers', workers', repairers' and similar statutory liens to secure obligations to landlords, lessors or renters under leases or rental agreements, (iii) deposits or pledges made in connection with, or to secure payment of, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, social security, retirement or similar programs mandated by Applicable Law, (iv) statutory liens in favor of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics and materialmen, to secure claims for labor, materials or supplies and other like liens, (v) liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of Applicable Law to secure payments of customs duties in

connection with the importation of goods, and (vi) any other lien incurred in the ordinary course of business which would not reasonably be expected to materially detract from the value of, or materially impair the existing use or possession of, the property or assets affected by the applicable lien.

"*Person*" means any natural person, company, corporation, limited liability company, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, trust, estate, proprietorship, joint venture, business organization or Governmental Entity.

"PPP" means the Paycheck Protection Program administered by the SBA.

"Pro Rata Share" means, with respect to each Company Securityholder or Management Incentive Plan participant (a "MIP Participant"), a percentage equal to (i) the aggregate value of the consideration such Company Securityholder or MIP Participant is entitled receive pursuant to the MIP or Section 1.3(a)(i), Section 1.3(a)(ii) and/or Section 1.3(a)(iii) divided by (ii) the aggregate value of the consideration all Company Securityholders and MIP Participants is entitled to receive pursuant to the MIP and Section 1.3(a)(i), Section 1.3(a)(ii) and/or Section 1.3(a)(iii), in each such case, valuing all shares of Acquirer Common Stock issuable pursuant to the MIP and Section 1.3(a)(i), Section 1.3(a)(ii) and/or Section 1.3(a)(iii) at the Acquirer Stock Price.

"*Representatives*" means, with respect to a Person, such Person's officers, directors, Affiliates, stockholders or employees, or any investment banker, attorney, accountant, auditor or other advisor or representative retained by such Person.

"Sanctions" means any and all economic sanctions, trade sanctions, financial sanctions, sectoral sanctions, trade embargoes, antiterrorism laws and other sanctions laws, regulations or embargoes, including those imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by (i) the United States of America, including those administered by OFAC, the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Department of Commerce, or through any existing executive order, (ii) the United Nations Security Council, (iii) the European Union or any European Union member state, (iv) Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom, or (v) any other relevant Governmental Entity.

"Sanctions Target" means any Person (i) that is the subject or target of any Sanctions, (ii) named in any Sanctions-related list maintained by OFAC, the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Department of Commerce or the U.S. Department of the Treasury, including the OFAC list of "Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons", (iii) operating, organized or resident in a country or territory that is itself the subject of territory-wide sanctions, (iv) with which any party is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Sanctions or (v) owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons described in the foregoing clauses (i)-(v).

"Sarbanes-Oxley Act" means the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Senior Non-U.S. Political Figure" means (i) a senior official in the executive, legislative, administrative, military, or judicial branches of a non-U.S. government (whether elected or not), (ii) a senior official of a major non-U.S. political party, (iii) a senior executive of a non-U.S. government-owned corporation or (iv) any corporation, business, or other entity that has been formed by, or for the benefit of, any individual described in clauses (i), (ii), or (iii) of this definition.

"*Spread Value*" means, with respect to any In-the-Money Company Option or In-the-Money Company Warrant, an amount equal to (i) the Per Share Total Value <u>less</u> (ii) the per share exercise price of such In-the-Money Company Option or In-the-Money Company Warrant, as applicable.

"*Stock Consideration Value*" means (i) \$350,000,000, subject to adjustment as set forth in the definition of Adjusted Cash Consideration minus (ii) the aggregate cash value of the awards to be paid out under the terms of the Management Incentive Plan in connection with the consummation of the Transactions multiplied by the Per Share Stock Percentage.

"*subsidiary*" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or other entity in which such Person, directly or indirectly, owns a majority of the capital stock or other equity interests or which such Person otherwise, directly or indirectly, controls through an investment or participation in the equity of such entity.

"*Tax*" (and, with correlative meaning, "*Taxes*" and "*Taxable*") means any net income, alternative or add-on minimum tax, gross income, estimated, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, value added, transfer, franchise, fringe benefit, capital stock, profits, license, registration, withholding, payroll, social security (or equivalent), employment, unemployment, disability, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property (real, tangible or intangible), environmental or windfall profit tax, custom duty or other tax, of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest or any penalty, addition to tax or additional amount (whether disputed or not) imposed by any Governmental Entity responsible for the imposition of any such tax (domestic or foreign) (each, a "*Tax Authority*").

"*Tax Return*" means any return, statement, report or form (including estimated Tax returns and reports, withholding Tax returns and reports, any schedule or attachment, and information returns and reports) filed or required to be filed with a Tax Authority with respect to Taxes.

"Total Consideration Value" means the sum of (i) the Adjusted Cash Consideration plus (ii) the Stock Consideration Value.

*"Transaction Document"* means, collectively, this Agreement and each other agreement, certificate or other document to be entered into in connection with the Transactions.

"Unclaimed Property Laws" means all Applicable Laws that may be enforced by any Governmental Entity relating to unclaimed property, abandoned property and escheat, including travelers' checks, wire transfers, stored value cards, money orders and other payment instruments, whether or not negotiable.

*"Warrant Consideration"* means, for any In-the Money Company Warrant: (i) an amount in cash, without interest, equal to the product of (A) the Spread Value of such In-the Money Company Warrant <u>multiplied by</u> (B) the Per Share Cash Percentage <u>multiplied by</u> (C) the number of shares of Company Common Stock that were subject to such In-the Money Company Warrant immediately prior to the Effective Time; and (ii) a number of shares of Acquirer Common Stock equal to the quotient of (A) the product of (x) the Spread Value of such In-the Money Company Warrant <u>multiplied by</u> (y) the Per Share Stock Percentage <u>multiplied by</u> (z) the number of shares of Company Common Stock that were subject to such In-the Money Company Warrant immediately prior to the Effective Time <u>divided by</u> (B) the Acquirer Stock Price provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, for any In-the Money Company Warrants that by their terms are deemed to be net exercised immediately prior to Closing, Warrant Consideration means the consideration in amount equal to the consideration that would be payable to the

holder of such In-the-Money Warrant if the applicable warrant were net exercised as of immediately prior to the Closing for shares of Company Common Stock based on a fair market value per share for such stock equal to the Per Share Total Value.

```
14
```

Other capitalized terms used herein and not defined in this <u>Exhibit A</u> shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the following Sections:

Section

Definition	Section	Definition
<b>280G Stockholder Approval</b> 5.14 <b>401(k) Plan</b> 1.2(b)(iv)		Confidential Information 2.10(i) COVID-19 Measures 4.1
Acquirer Preamble		Data Agreements 2.11(a)(ii)
Acquirer Adjustment Calculations 1.6(b)		Effective Time 1.1(d)
Acquirer Adjustment Statement 1.6(b)		e-Privacy Directive 2.11(a)(i)
Acquirer Balance Sheet 3.5(b)		<b>ERISA</b> 2.13(a)
Acquirer Balance Sheet Date 3.5(b)		ERISA Affiliate 2.13(a)
Acquirer Disclosure Letter Article III		Escrow Agent 1.4(d)
Acquirer Financial Statements 3.5(a)		Escrow Agreement 1.2(a)(ii)
Acquirer Persons 2.2(b)		Escrow Fund 1.4(d)
Acquirer Plan 5.10(a)		Excess Amount 1.6(f)(B)
Acquirer SEC Documents 3.4(a)		Exchange Documentation 1.4(a)(i)
Advisory Group 8.1(b)		Existing Equity Documents 2.2(b)
Agreement Preamble		<i>Expense Fund</i> 8.1(d)
Agreement Date Preamble		Expense Fund Amount 8.1(d)
Applicable Privacy Laws 2.11(a)(i)		Final Adjusted Cash Consideration 1.6(f)
Business Day 8.4		Financial Statements 2.4(a)
<b>Bylaws</b> 1.2(b)(ii)		FIRPTA 1.2(b)(vii)
Certificate of Incorporation 1.2(b)(ii)		First Certificate of Merger 1.1(d)
<i>CLIA</i> 2.8(c)		First Merger Recitals
Closing 1.1(c)		First Step Surviving Entity 1.1
Closing Date 1.1(c)		Five Percent Holder 2.2(b)
COBRA 2.13(c)		Form S-4 Registration Statement 5.15(a)
Company Preamble		GDPR 2.11(a)(i)
Company Author 2.10(g)		Government Contract 2.17(a)(xxii)
Company Authorization 2.8(b)		ICT Infrastructure 2.10(o) Information Statement 5.1(a)
Company Balance Sheet 2.4(b) Company Balance Sheet Date 2.4(b)		Information Statement 5.1(a) Intellectual Property Rights 2.10(a)(vii)
Company Board Recitals		In-the-Money Company Option 1.3(a)(ii)
Company Disclosure Letter Article II		In-the-Money Company Warrant 1.3(a)(iii)
Company Employee Plans 2.13(a)		Key Employee Recitals
Company Indemnification Provisions 5.19(a)		Key Employees Recitals
Company Indemnified Parties 5.19(a)		Letter of Transmittal 1.4(a)(i)
Company Intellectual Property 2.10(a)(i)		Listed Transaction 2.12(f)
Company Intellectual Property Agreements 2.	10(a)(ii)	Material Contracts 2.17(a)
Company Products 2.10(a)(iv)		Merger Recitals
Company Registered Intellectual Property 2.1	0(a)(v)	Merger Sub II Preamble
Company Stockholder Matters 5.1(a)	. / . /	Merger Subs Preamble
Company Voting Debt 2.2(f)		New Litigation Claim 5.6
Company Websites 2.10(a)(vi)		Notice of Objection 1.6(c)
Company-Owned Intellectual Property 2.10(a)	)(iii)	Offer Letter Recitals
		Parachute Payment Waiver 1.2(b)(x)
		Paying Agent 1.4(a)(i)

Paying Agent Agreement 1.2(a)(iii) Payoff Letters1.2(b)(ix)Personal Data2.10(a)(viii) **Privacy Commitments** 2.11(c) **Privacy Policies** 2.11(c) **Process** 2.10(a)(ix) **Processing** 2.10(a)(ix) **Promised Option Grantee** 2.2(e) **Promised Option Grants** 2.2(e) **Promised Option Release** 5.11(a) **Reviewing** Accountant 1.6(e) Second Certificate of Merger 1.1(d) Second Effective Time 1.1(d) Second Merger Recitals Section 280G Payments 5.14 Security Breach 2.11(d) Shortfall Amount 1.6(f)(A) Significant Originator 2.21(c) Significant Payor 2.21(a) Significant Supplier 2.21(b) Single-Merger Cash Election 1.7(b) Specified Stockholders Recitals Statement of Expenses 5.9(b) Stock Certificates 1.4(a)(i) Stockholder Agreement Recitals Stockholder Notice 5.1(c) Stockholders' Agent Preamble, Preamble Stockholders' Agent Engagement Agreement 8.1(b) Stockholders' Agent Expenses 8.1(b) Stockholders' Agent Group 8.1(b) Subsidiaries 2.1(b) Surviving Entity 1.1 Tail Insurance Coverage 5.19(b) *Termination Date* 7.1(b) Third-Party Intellectual Property 2.10(a)(x) Transactions Recitals United States real property holding corporation 2.12(m) *WARN Act* 2.13(s) Written Consent 5.1(a)

### PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Bonnie H. Anderson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Veracyte, Inc. for the quarter ended March 31, 2021;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date:

May 10, 2021

/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson

Bonnie H. Anderson Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

### PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Keith Kennedy, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Veracyte, Inc. for the quarter ended March 31, 2021;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date:

May 10, 2021

/s/ Keith Kennedy

Keith Kennedy Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2021, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date:

May 10, 2021

/s/ Bonnie H. Anderson

Bonnie H. Anderson Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of Veracyte, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2021, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date:

May 10, 2021

/s/ Keith Kennedy Keith Kennedy Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)